

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations
and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,
please do not report the images to the
Image Problem Mailbox.**

(51)IntCl. ⁷	識別記号	F I	テマコード* (参考)
H 0 1 L 43/08		H 0 1 L 43/08	Z 2 G 0 1 7
G 0 1 R 33/09		G 1 1 B 5/39	5 D 0 3 4
G 1 1 B 5/39		H 0 1 F 10/16	5 E 0 4 9
H 0 1 F 10/16		10/32	
10/32		G 0 1 R 33/06	R
		審査請求 有	請求項の数21 O L (全 34 頁)

(21)出願番号	特願2000-366972(P2000-366972)	(71)出願人	000010098 アルプス電気株式会社 東京都大田区雪谷大塚町1番7号
(22)出願日	平成12年12月1日(2000. 12. 1)	(72)発明者	長谷川 直也 東京都大田区雪谷大塚1番7号 アルプス 電気株式会社社内
(31)優先権主張番号	特願2000-209462(P2000-209462)	(72)発明者	斎藤 正路 東京都大田区雪谷大塚1番7号 アルプス 電気株式会社社内
(32)優先日	平成12年7月11日(2000. 7. 11)	(74)代理人	100085453 弁理士 野▲崎▼ 照夫
(33)優先権主張国	日本 (J P)	Fターム(参考)	2G017 AA01 AB07 AD55 AD65 5D034 BA04 BA05 CA08 DA07 5E049 AA04 BA12 DB04 DB12 GC01

(54) 【発明の名称】 交換結合膜と、この交換結合膜を用いた磁気抵抗効果素子、ならびに前記磁気抵抗効果素子を用いた薄膜磁気ヘッド

(57) 【要約】
【目的】 耐食性に優れた反強磁性材料としてP t M n合金膜が知られているが、前記P t M n合金膜を反強磁性層として使用しても、結晶粒界の状態によって交換結合磁界は小さくなることがわかった。
【構成】 本発明では、反強磁性層 (P t M n合金膜) に形成された結晶粒界と、強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界が、界面の少なくとも一部で不連続な状態になっている。これによって前記反強磁性層は熱処理を施すことによって適切な規則変態を起しており、従来に比べて大きい10な交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

図 28

1

【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】 反強磁性層と強磁性層とが接して形成され、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面に交換結合磁界が発生し、前記強磁性層の磁化方向が一定方向にされる交換結合膜において、

前記反強磁性層は、元素X（ただしXは、Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, Osのうち1種または2種以上の元素である）とMnとを含有する反強磁性材料で形成され、

前記交換結合膜を膜厚方向と平行な切断面に現われる前10記反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界と、強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界とが前記界面の少なくとも一部で不連続であることを特徴とする交換結合膜。

【請求項2】 前記反強磁性層及び強磁性層は、前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向している請求項1記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項3】 反強磁性層と強磁性層とが接して形成され、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面に交換結合磁界が発生し、前記強磁性層の磁化方向が一定方向にされる交換結合膜において、

前記反強磁性層は前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、

前記反強磁性層には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、少なくとも一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行に形成されていることを特徴とする交換結合膜。

【請求項4】 前記双晶境界と前記界面間の内角は、68°以上で76°以下である請求項3記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項5】 前記強磁性層は、前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し30ている請求項3または4に記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項6】 前記反強磁性層は、元素X（ただしXは、Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, Osのうち1種または2種以上の元素である）とMnとを含有する反強磁性材料で形成される請求項3ないし5のいずれかに記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項7】 前記交換結合膜は、下から反強磁性層、強磁性層の順に積層され、さらに前記反強磁性層の下側に、結晶構造が主として面心立方晶から成り、しかも前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な40結晶面が優先配向したシードレイヤが形成されている請求項1ないし6のいずれかに記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項8】 前記シードレイヤは、NiFe合金、NiあるいはNi—Fe—Y合金（ただしYは、Cr, Rh, Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Tiから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上）、さらにはNi—Y合金で形成される請求項7記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項9】 前記シードレイヤは、組成式が(Ni_{1-x}Fe_x)_{1-y}Y_y（x, yは原子比率）で示され、原子比率xは0以上で0.3以下で、原子比率yは0以上で50

2

0.5以下である請求項8記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項10】 前記シードレイヤは常温で非磁性である請求項7ないし9のいずれかに記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項11】 前記シードレイヤの下には、Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, Wのうち少なくとも1種以上の元素で形成された下地層が形成されている請求項7ないし10のいずれかに記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項12】 前記反強磁性層とシードレイヤとの界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態である請求項7ないし11のいずれかに記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項13】 前記反強磁性層は、X—Mn—X'合金（ただし元素X'は、Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Be, B, C, N, Mg, Al, Si, P, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, Ga, Ge, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ag, Cd, Ir, Sn, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Au, Pb、及び希土類元素のうち1種または2種以上の元素である）で形成されている請求項1ないし12のいずれかに記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項14】 前記X—Mn—X'合金は、元素XとMnとで構成される空間格子の隙間に元素X'が侵入した侵入型固溶体であり、あるいは、元素XとMnとで構成される結晶格子の格子点の一部が、元素X'に置換された置換型固溶体である請求項13記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項15】 前記元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比は、45（at%）以上60（at%）以下である請求項1ないし14のいずれかに記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項16】 前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態である請求項1ないし15のいずれかに記載の交換結合膜。

【請求項17】 反強磁性層と、この反強磁性層と接して形成され、前記反強磁性層との交換異方性磁界により磁化方向が固定される固定磁性層と、前記固定磁性層に非磁性中間層を介して形成されたフリー磁性層と、前記フリー磁性層の磁化方向を前記固定磁性層の磁化方向と交叉する方向へ揃えるバイアス層とを有し、前記反強磁性層とこの反強磁性層と接して形成された固定磁性層とが、請求項1ないし請求項16のいずれかに記載された交換結合膜により形成されていることを特徴とする磁気抵抗効果素子。

【請求項18】 反強磁性層と、この反強磁性層と接して形成され、前記反強磁性層との交換異方性磁界により磁化方向が固定される固定磁性層と、前記固定磁性層に非磁性中間層を介して形成されたフリー磁性層とを有し、前記フリー磁性層の上側または下側に、トラック幅Twの間隔を空けて反強磁性のエキスチェンジバイアス層が形成され、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層とフリー磁性層とが、請求項1ないし請求項16のいずれかに記載された交換結合膜により形成され、前記フリー磁性層の磁化が一定方向にされることを特徴とする磁気抵抗効果素子。

3

【請求項19】 フリー磁性層の上下に積層された非磁性中間層と、一方の前記非磁性中間層の上および他方の非磁性中間層の下に位置する固定磁性層と、一方の前記固定磁性層の上および他方の固定磁性層の下に位置して、交換異方性磁界によりそれぞれの固定磁性層の磁化方向を一定の方向に固定する反強磁性層と、前記フリー磁性層の磁化方向を前記固定磁性層の磁化方向と交叉する方向に揃えるバイアス層とを有し、前記反強磁性層とこの反強磁性層と接して形成された固定磁性層とが、請求項1ないし請求項16のいずれかに記載された交換結合膜により形成されていることを特徴とする磁気抵抗効果素子。

【請求項20】 非磁性層を介して重ねられた磁気抵抗層と軟磁性層とを有し、前記磁気抵抗層の上側あるいは下側にトラック幅 T_w の間隔を空けて反強磁性層が形成され、前記反強磁性層と磁気抵抗層とが、請求項1ないし請求項16のいずれかに記載された交換結合膜により形成されていることを特徴とする磁気抵抗効果素子。

【請求項21】 請求項17ないし20のいずれかに記載された磁気抵抗効果素子の上下にギャップ層を介して20シールド層が形成されていることを特徴とする薄膜磁気ヘッド。

【発明の詳細な説明】

【0001】

【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は、反強磁性層と強磁性層とから成り、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面にて発生する交換結合磁界により、前記強磁性層の磁化方向が一定の方向に固定される交換結合膜に係り、特に大きい前記交換結合磁界を得られるようにした交換結合膜およびこの交換結合膜を用いた磁気抵抗効果素子（スピ30ンバルブ型薄膜素子、AMR素子）、ならびに前記磁気抵抗効果素子を用いた薄膜磁気ヘッドに関する。

【0002】

【従来の技術】スピンバルブ型薄膜素子は、巨大磁気抵抗効果を利用したGMR (giant magnetoresistive) 素子の1種であり、ハードディスクなどの記録媒体からの記録磁界を検出するものである。

【0003】このスピンバルブ型薄膜素子は、GMR素子の中でも比較的構造が単純で、しかも弱い磁界で抵抗が変化するなど、いくつかの優れた点を有している。 40

【0004】前記スピンバルブ型薄膜素子は、最も単純な構造で、反強磁性層、固定磁性層、非磁性中間層およびフリー磁性層から成る。

【0005】前記反強磁性層と固定磁性層とは接して形成され、前記反強磁性層と固定磁性層との界面にて発生する交換異方性磁界により、前記固定磁性層の磁化方向は一定方向に単磁区化され固定される。

【0006】フリー磁性層の磁化は、その両側に形成されたバイアス層により、前記固定磁性層の磁化方向と交叉する方向に揃えられる。

50

4

【0007】前記反強磁性層には、Fe-Mn（鉄-マンガン）合金膜、Ni-Mn（ニッケル-マンガン）合金膜、あるいはPt-Mn（白金-マンガン）合金膜等が一般的に使用されているが、この中でも特にPt-Mn合金膜はブロッキング温度が高く、しかも耐食性に優れるなど種々の優れた点を有しており、脚光を浴びている。

【0008】

【発明が解決しようとする課題】ところで本発明者らは、反強磁性層にPtMn合金膜を使用しても前記反強磁性層と固定磁性層間で発生する交換結合磁界は、条件によって大きくできないことがわかった。

【0009】前記反強磁性層にPtMn合金膜を使用した場合には、前記反強磁性層及び固定磁性層を積層した後、熱処理を施すことによって、前記反強磁性層を不規則格子から規則格子へ変態させ、これによって交換結合磁界を生じさせることができる。

【0010】しかしながら前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面で、反強磁性層を構成する反強磁性材料の原子と、固定磁性層を構成する軟磁性材料の原子とが1対1に対応する、いわゆる整合状態になっていると、前記反強磁性層は上記した規則変態を適切に起せず、大きな交換結合磁界は生じ得ないことがわかった。

【0011】本発明は上記従来の課題を解決するためのものであり、反強磁性層として、元素X（Xは白金族元素）とMnとを含有する反強磁性材料を用いた場合、大きい交換異方性磁界を発生することができるようにした交換結合膜、およびこの交換結合膜を用いた磁気抵抗効果素子、ならびに前記磁気抵抗効果素子を用いた薄膜磁気ヘッドに関する。

【0012】

【課題を解決するための手段】本発明は、反強磁性層と強磁性層とが接して形成され、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面に交換結合磁界が発生し、前記強磁性層の磁化方向が一定方向にされる交換結合膜において、前記反強磁性層は、元素X（ただしXは、Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, Osのうち1種または2種以上の元素である）とMnとを含有する反強磁性材料で形成され、前記交換結合膜を膜厚方向と平行な切断面に現われる前記反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界と、強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界とが前記界面の少なくとも一部で不連続であることを特徴とするものである。

【0013】ここで本発明で言う前記結晶粒界とは、2つの結晶粒が異なる結晶方位を保って前記それぞれの結晶粒が接する境界であり、2つの結晶粒の間で、原子配列が鏡面对称となる境界（いわゆる双晶境界）を含む。ここで「金属材料の物理（日刊工業新聞社（1992年2月28日発行））の第58頁には「特殊粒界」の一例として双晶境界が挙げられており、一般的に結晶粒界には双晶境界が含まれることが明確にされている。

5

【0014】図26は本発明におけるスピバルブ膜を膜厚方向と平行な方向から切断し、その切断面を透過電子顕微鏡 (TEM) で観測した写真であり、その模式図が図28に示されている。

【0015】膜構成としては下から、Si基板/Al₂O₃/下地層: Ta (3 nm) /シードレイヤ: Ni₈₀Fe₂₀/反強磁性層: Pt₅₄Mn₄₆ (15 nm) /固定磁性層 [Co (1.5 nm) /Ru (0.8 nm) /Co (2.5 nm)] /非磁性中間層: Cu (2.5 nm) /フリー磁性層: [Co (1 nm) /Ni₈₀Fe₂₀ (3 nm)] /バックド層: Cu (1.5 nm) /Ta /Ta酸化膜、である。なお各層に記載した括弧書き中の数値は膜厚を示している。またシードレイヤ、反強磁性層、フリー磁性層の組成比はat %である。

【0016】前記反強磁性層、および固定磁性層の成膜は、DCマグネトロンスパッタ装置で行い、前記2層の成膜の際に使用されるArガスのガス圧を3mTorrとした。また前記反強磁性層を成膜するとき、基板とターゲット間の距離を80mmとした。

【0017】上記した膜構成を有するスピバルブ膜を20成膜後、熱処理を施した。この時の熱処理温度は例えば200℃以上で時間は2時間以上である。なお熱処理真空度を10⁻⁷Torrとした。図26に示す透過電子顕微鏡写真は、上記の熱処理後の状態を示したものである。

【0018】図26からわかるように、PtMn (反強磁性層) よりも上側に形成された各層には、隣接する層との界面が全く見えず、単一層のような状態になっている。これは前記PtMn合金膜よりも上側に形成された各層はそれぞれが原子番号の近い元素で構成されており、なおかつ結晶方位が各層で揃っているために、電子線の吸収や回折特性が似通り、透過電子顕微鏡像中で各層のコントラストに差を生じ難いことによると考えられる。

【0019】一方図26に示すように、PtMn合金膜と前記PtMn合金膜よりも上側に形成された層との界面は、明確に見えてとれる。

【0020】そして透過電子顕微鏡写真には、前記PtMn合金膜に形成された結晶粒界と、PtMn合金膜よりも上側に形成された層に現れる結晶粒界も写真にはつきりと映し出されている。前記結晶粒界は膜厚方向に延びて形成されるものが多い。

【0021】ここで図28の模式図を参照すると、本発明におけるスピバルブ膜では、例えば前記PtMn合金に形成された結晶粒界 (5) と、前記PtMn合金膜よりも上側の各層に形成された結晶粒界 (1) (2) (3) とは、PtMn合金膜と、その上の層との界面で不連続になっていることがわかる。

【0022】ここで前記結晶粒界 (1) (2) (3) 及び (5) は、2つの結晶粒が異なる結晶方位を保って前

6

記それぞれの結晶粒が接する境界であると考えられる。一方、結晶粒界 (4) (8) (9) (10) および (11) は、1つの結晶粒内で、原子配列が鏡面对称となる双晶境界であると考えられる。それぞれの前記双晶境界は平行して現れやすい。

【0023】前記結晶粒界 (4) (8) (9) (10) および (11) も、前記PtMn合金膜よりも上側の各層に形成された結晶粒界 (1) (2) (3) と界面で不連続状態となっていることがわかる。

【0024】このように反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界と強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界とが界面で不連続になる原因については、後で考察することにするが、図26の透過電子顕微鏡写真が得られたスピバルブ型薄膜素子であると、交換結合磁界は非常に大きくなり、10.9×10⁴ (A/m) 程度の交換結合磁界が得られた。

【0025】次に図27は従来におけるスピバルブ膜を膜厚方向と平行な方向から切断し、その切断面を透過電子顕微鏡 (TEM) で観測した写真であり、その模式図が図29に示されている。

【0026】膜構成としては下から、Si基板/Al₂O₃/下地層: Ta (3 nm) /シードレイヤ: Ni₈₀Fe₂₀ (2 nm) /反強磁性層: Pt₄₄Mn₅₆ (13 nm) /固定磁性層 [Co (1.5 nm) /Ru (0.8 nm) /Co (2.5 nm)] /非磁性中間層: Cu (2.5 nm) /フリー磁性層: [Co (1 nm) /Ni₈₀Fe₂₀ (3 nm)] /バックド層: Cu (1.5 nm) /Ta /Ta酸化膜、である。なお各層に記載した括弧書き中の数値は膜厚を示している。またシードレイヤ、反強磁性層、フリー磁性層の組成比はat %である。

【0027】上記した本発明におけるスピバルブ膜の膜構成との違いは、PtMn合金膜 (反強磁性層) のPt量及び膜厚、さらには成膜条件などである。

【0028】前記反強磁性層、および固定磁性層の成膜は、DCマグネトロンスパッタ装置で行い、前記2層の成膜の際に使用されるArガスのガス圧を0.8mTorrとした。また前記反強磁性層を成膜するとき、基板とターゲット間の距離を50mmとした。

【0029】上記した膜構成を有するスピバルブ膜を成膜後、熱処理を施した。この時の熱処理温度は例えば200℃以上で時間は2時間以上である。なお熱処理真空度を10⁻⁷Torrとした。図27に示す透過電子顕微鏡写真は、上記の熱処理後の状態を示したものである。

【0030】図27からわかるように、膜厚方向にPtMn合金膜と前記PtMn合金膜の上に形成された各層とを貫く大きな結晶粒の塊が生じていることがわかる。

【0031】図29の模式図を参照すると、PtMn合金膜と前記PtMn合金膜よりも上側に形成された層に

7

は、界面を貫いて結晶粒界 (6) (7) が形成されている。すなわち比較例のスピンバルブ膜においては、PtMn合金膜に形成される結晶粒界と前記PtMn合金膜よりも上側の層に形成される結晶粒界とが、前記界面で連続した状態となっているのである。

【0032】なお前記結晶粒界 (6) (7) は、2つの結晶粒が異なる結晶方位を保って前記それぞれの結晶粒が接する境界であると考えられ、前記反強磁性層には双晶境界は形成されていないものと考えられる。

【0033】図27に示す透過電子顕微鏡写真を有する10スピンバルブ型薄膜素子では、交換結合磁界が非常に低く、 0.24×10^4 (A/m) 程度の交換結合磁界しか得られなかった。

【0034】以上のように本発明と従来とでは、反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面における、前記反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界と、強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界との位置が異なるのである。

【0035】本発明のように、反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界と強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界とを界面で不連続にするには、一つは前記反強磁性層の組成が重要であり、その他に成膜条件が重要である。成膜条件とは熱処理温度や熱処理時間、および前記反強磁性層、強磁性層を成膜する際のArガス圧、さらには基板とターゲット間の距離、基板温度、基板バイアス電圧、成膜速度などである。

【0036】一方、本発明と異なる反強磁性層の組成や成膜条件で前記反強磁性層を成膜すると、図29で見た比較例のように、反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界と強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界とが界面で連続した状態にしやすい。

【0037】界面での結晶粒界が不連続とされた本発明では、成膜段階において、反強磁性層と強磁性層とはエピタキシャル的に成長せず、前記反強磁性層を構成する原子は強磁性層の結晶構造に強固に拘束されていないと考えられる。このため熱処理を施したとき、前記反強磁性層は不規則格子から規則格子へ適切に変態し大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。

【0038】一方、界面での結晶粒界が連続とされた比較例の場合、成膜段階において、反強磁性層と強磁性層とはエピタキシャル的に成長し、前記反強磁性層の原子は強磁性層の結晶構造に強固に拘束された状態になっていると考えられる。このため熱処理を施しても、前記反強磁性層は不規則格子から規則格子へ適切に変態できず、交換結合磁界は非常に小さくなってしまう。

【0039】なお本発明では前記反強磁性層の結晶粒界と強磁性層の結晶粒界は、前記界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態となっていればよい。

【0040】また前記反強磁性層と強磁性層の結晶配向は、膜面と平行な方向に異なる結晶面が優先配向するものでもよいが、好ましくは同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向

8

するものであることが好ましい。

【0041】具体的には本発明では、前記反強磁性層及び強磁性層は、前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。前記[111]面とは、ミラー指数を用いて表した単結晶構造の場合における等価な結晶面の総称であり、前記等価な結晶面には(111)面、(-111)面、(1-11)面、(11-1)面、(-1-11)面、(-1-1-1)面、(-11-1)面、(-1-1-1)面が存在する。

【0042】なお図26と図27に示す透過電子顕微鏡写真を有するスピンバルブ型薄膜素子では、共に膜面と平行な方向に[111]面の格子縞が見られ、反強磁性層と前記反強磁性層よりも上側に形成された層は、本発明及び比較例ともに、膜面と平行な方向に[111]面と等価な結晶面が優先配向していると認められた。

【0043】このように同じ等価な結晶面が反強磁性層と強磁性層とで優先配向している場合には、大きな抵抗変化率($\Delta R/R$)を得ることが可能である。

【0044】また本発明は、反強磁性層と強磁性層とが接して形成され、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面に交換結合磁界が発生し、前記強磁性層の磁化方向が一定方向にされる交換結合膜において、前記反強磁性層は前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、前記反強磁性層には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、少なくとも一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行に形成されていることを特徴とするものである。

【0045】この発明では、反強磁性層は、前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向している。なお前記反強磁性層を[111]面配向させるには前記反強磁性層の下側にシードレイヤを敷くことが効果的である。

【0046】本発明では、反強磁性層に形成された少なくとも一部の双晶の双晶境界は前記界面と非平行に形成されているが、それは図26および図28を見れば明らかである。

【0047】すなわち図26および図28に示すように、反強磁性層には、双晶が形成され、前記双晶内には、双晶境界を示す粒界(4)(8)(9)(10)及び(11)が現れている。そしてこれら双晶境界はいずれも界面と非平行になっている。

【0048】またここで、図26に示す膜構成とは違う膜構成のものを膜厚と平行な方向から切断し、その切断面を透過電子顕微鏡(TEM)で観測した写真を図30に示す。

【0049】膜構成は下から、Si基板/Al₂O₃/下地層: Ta (3 nm) /シードレイヤ: Ni₈₀Fe₂₀ (2 nm) /反強磁性層: Pt₄₉Mn₅₁ (16 nm) /固定磁性層: Co₉₀Fe₁₀ (1.4 nm) /Ru

9

(0.9 nm) / Co₉₀Fe₁₀ (2.2 nm)] / 非磁性中間層 : Cu (2.2 nm) / フリー磁性層 : [Co₉₀Fe₁₀ (1 nm) / Ni₈₀Fe₂₀ (4 nm)] / Ta (3 nm) である。なお括弧内の数値は膜厚を示している。なお反強磁性層、固定磁性層及びフリー磁性層の組成比は a t % である。

【0050】前記反強磁性層、および固定磁性層の成膜は、DCマグネトロンスパッタ装置で行い、前記2層の成膜の際に使用されるArガスのガス圧を2.5 mTorrとした。また前記反強磁性層を成膜するとき、基板10とターゲット間の距離を80 mmとした。

【0051】上記した膜構成を有するスピンバルブ膜を成膜後、熱処理を施した。この時の熱処理温度は例えば270℃で時間は4時間であった。また熱処理真空度を10⁻⁷ Torrとした。なおこの実施例では図26のものとPtMnの組成比や膜厚、成膜条件などが異なる。

【0052】図30に示す透過電子顕微鏡写真は、上記の熱処理後の状態を示したものである。また反強磁性層及び強磁性層は、界面と平行な方向に等価な[111]面が優先配向していることが、電子線回折像によりわかった。

【0053】図31は、図30に示すTEM写真の模式図である。図31に示すように、反強磁性層には、複数の双晶境界が形成され、これら双晶境界はいずれも強磁性層との界面と非平行であることがわかる。

【0054】一方、既に説明したように図27および図29に示す比較例では、反強磁性層に双晶が形成されておらず、よって双晶境界は現れていないことがわかる。

【0055】本発明のように、反強磁性層に双晶が形成され、前記双晶内に双晶境界が前記界面と非平行に形成30されている場合、前記反強磁性層は熱処理によって適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。図30に示す膜構成での交換結合磁界は、約9.3 × 10⁴ (A/m) であった。

【0056】ところで前記双晶境界は成膜段階において形成されているか否かは重要ではない。成膜段階で前記双晶境界が形成されていなくても熱処理を施すことによって本発明のような前記双晶境界が現れることがある。

【0057】本発明では、成膜段階において前記反強磁性層の原子は強磁性層の結晶構造に拘束された状態にないと思われる。このように界面での拘束力が弱くなると、前記反強磁性層は熱処理によって不規則格子から規則格子に変態しやすくなるが、前記変態の際には格子歪が発生するため、この格子歪を適切に緩和できないと、前記変態を効果的に起すことはできない。変態をするときには反強磁性層の原子が不規則格子から規則格子への再配列を起し、このとき生じる格子歪を、短い距離間隔で原子配列が鏡面对称に変化していくことで緩和していくものと考えられる。熱処理後、前記鏡面对称変化の境50

10

は双晶境界となり、このような双晶境界が形成されていることは、いわば熱処理を施したときに規則化変態が起こっていることを意味する。

【0058】ここで反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面付近では、前記界面と平行な方向に原子が再配列するときに生じる格子歪を緩和するため、前記界面と交わる方向に前記双晶境界が形成される。このため全体的に適切な規則化変態が起きたとき前記双晶境界は前記界面と非平行に形成される。これが本発明であり、本発明のように界面と非平行に双晶境界が形成された場合、非常に大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能になる。一方、前記界面と平行な方向に原子が再配列できないとき、すなわち界面において前記反強磁性層の原子が強磁性層の結晶構造に強固に拘束されているときなどは、前記界面と交わるように双晶境界は形成されない。かかる場合、前記双晶境界は形成されなかったり、あるいは前記界面と平行な双晶境界が形成されたりするのである。

【0059】なお前記双晶境界は、図26や図30のように同じ双晶内に複数形成されるとき、それぞれの双晶境界どうしはほぼ平行となる。

【0060】なお図30に示す実施例の反強磁性層及び強磁性層には共に特別な対称関係を持たない粒界が形成されており、反強磁性層側に形成された前記粒界及び双晶境界は、強磁性層に形成された粒界とは界面で不連続な状態であることがわかる。

【0061】また本発明では、前記双晶境界と前記界面間の内角は、68°以上で76°以下であることが好ましい。この範囲内であると前記反強磁性層は界面と平行な方向に等価な[111]面が優先配向する。

【0062】また本発明では、前記強磁性層は、前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。

【0063】本発明のように前記反強磁性層及び強磁性層が共に界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していると、大きな抵抗変化率を得ることが可能である。

【0064】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層は、元素X（ただしXは、Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, Osのうち1種または2種以上の元素である）とMnとを含有する反強磁性材料で形成されることが好ましい。

【0065】また本発明では、上記のように反強磁性層と強磁性層の膜面と平行な方向における結晶配向が[111]面として表される等価な結晶面となるように、前記反強磁性層の下側にシードレイヤを形成したのである。

【0066】本発明では、前記交換結合膜は、下から反強磁性層、強磁性層の順に積層され、さらに前記反強磁性層の下側に、結晶構造が主として面心立方晶から成り、しかも前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向したシードレイヤが形成

11

されていることが好ましい。

【0067】このように本発明では反強磁性層の下側にシードレイヤを設けることで、前記反強磁性層及び強磁性層は膜面と平行な方向に、代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向する。

【0068】また本発明では、前記シードレイヤは、NiFe合金、NiあるいはNi-Fe-Y合金（ただしYは、Cr, Rh, Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Tiから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上）、さらにはNi-Y合金で形成されることが好ましい。

【0069】また前記シードレイヤは、組成式が $(\text{Ni}_{1-x}\text{Fe}_x)_{1-y}\text{Y}_y$ （ x, y は原子比率）で示され、原子比率 x は0以上で0.3以下で、原子比率 y は0以上で0.5以下であることが好ましい。また前記シードレイヤは常温で非磁性であることが好ましい。

【0070】また本発明では、前記シードレイヤの下には、Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, Wのうち少なくとも1種以上の元素で形成された下地層が形成されていることが好ましい。

【0071】さらに本発明では、前記反強磁性層とシードレイヤとの界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態であることが好ましい。ここで非整合状態とは、反強磁性層を構成する原子と強磁性層（シードレイヤ、なお室温では非磁性）を構成する原子とが界面で1対1に対応しない状態のことを指す。一方、整合状態とは前記界面で原子が1対1で対応する状態のことを指す。

【0072】ところで本発明では、上記したように反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界と強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界とが界面の少なくとも一部で不連続な状態となっているが、この結晶構造は前記反強磁性層とシードレイヤとの界面においても生じていることが好ましい。

【0073】すなわち本発明では、反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界とシードレイヤに形成された結晶粒界が界面の少なくとも一部で不連続な状態となっていることが好ましい。これによって前記反強磁性層は熱処理を施したときに、前記シードレイヤの結晶構造に拘束されずに適切な規則変態を起しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能になる。

【0074】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層は、 $\text{X}-\text{Mn}-\text{X}'$ 合金（ただし元素 X' は、Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Be, B, C, N, Mg, Al, Si, P, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, Ga, Ge, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ag, Cd, Ir, Sn, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Au, Pb、及び希土類元素のうち1種または2種以上の元素である）で形成されていてもよい。この場合、前記 $\text{X}-\text{Mn}-\text{X}'$ 合金は、元素XとMnとで構成される空間格子の隙間に元素 X' が侵入した侵入型固溶体であり、あるいは、元素XとMnとで構成される結晶格子の格子点の一部が、元素 X' に置換された置換型固溶体であることが好ましい。これ50

12

によって反強磁性層の格子定数を広げることができ、強磁性層との界面において、前記強磁性層の原子配列に対して1対1に対応しない原子配列を形成することが可能である。

【0075】また本発明では、前記元素Xあるいは元素 $\text{X}+\text{X}'$ の組成比は、45（at%）以上60（at%）以下であることが好ましい。後述する実験結果により、前記元素Xあるいは元素 $\text{X}+\text{X}'$ の組成比が上記範囲内であると少なくとも 1.58×10^4 （A/m）以上の交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なおより好ましくは、前記元素Xあるいは元素 $\text{X}+\text{X}'$ の組成比は、49（at%）以上56.5（at%）以下である。

【0076】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態であることが好ましい。

【0077】本発明では、上記した交換結合膜を様々な磁気抵抗効果素子に適用することができる。

【0078】本発明は、反強磁性層と、この反強磁性層と接して形成され、前記反強磁性層との交換異方性磁界により磁化方向が固定される固定磁性層と、前記固定磁性層に非磁性中間層を介して形成されたフリー磁性層と、前記フリー磁性層の磁化方向を前記固定磁性層の磁化方向と交叉する方向へ揃えるバイアス層とを有し、前記反強磁性層とこの反強磁性層と接して形成された固定磁性層とが、上記した交換結合膜により形成されていることを特徴とするものである。

【0079】また本発明は、反強磁性層と、この反強磁性層と接して形成され、前記反強磁性層との交換異方性磁界により磁化方向が固定される固定磁性層と、前記固定磁性層に非磁性中間層を介して形成されたフリー磁性層とを有し、前記フリー磁性層の上側または下側に、トラック幅 T_w の間隔を空けて反強磁性のエキスチェンジバイアス層が形成され、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層とフリー磁性層とが、上記した交換結合膜により形成され、前記フリー磁性層の磁化が一定方向にされることを特徴とするものである。

【0080】また本発明は、フリー磁性層の上下に積層された非磁性中間層と、一方の前記非磁性中間層の上および他方の非磁性中間層の下に位置する固定磁性層と、一方の前記固定磁性層の上および他方の固定磁性層の下に位置して、交換異方性磁界によりそれぞれの固定磁性層の磁化方向を一定の方向に固定する反強磁性層と、前記フリー磁性層の磁化方向を前記固定磁性層の磁化方向と交叉する方向に揃えるバイアス層とを有し、前記反強磁性層とこの反強磁性層と接して形成された固定磁性層とが、上記した交換結合膜により形成されていることを特徴とするものである。

【0081】また本発明は、非磁性層を介して重ねられた磁気抵抗層と軟磁性層とを有し、前記磁気抵抗層の上側あるいは下側にトラック幅 T_w の間隔を空けて反強磁

13

性層が形成され、前記反強磁性層と磁気抵抗層とが、上記した交換結合膜により形成されていることを特徴とするものである。

【0082】また本発明における薄膜磁気ヘッドは、上記した磁気抵抗効果素子の上下にギャップ層を介してシールド層が形成されていることを特徴とするものである。

【0083】

【発明の実施の形態】図1は本発明の第1実施形態のシングルスピンバルブ型磁気抵抗効果素子の全体構造をA10B S面側から見た断面図である。なお、図1ではX方向に延びる素子の中央部分のみを破断して示している。

【0084】このシングルスピンバルブ型磁気抵抗効果素子は、ハードディスク装置に設けられた浮上式スライダのトレーリング側端部などに設けられて、ハードディスクなどの記録磁界を検出するものである。なお、ハードディスクなどの磁気記録媒体の移動方向はZ方向であり、磁気記録媒体からの洩れ磁界の方向はY方向である。

【0085】図1の最も下に形成されているのはTa, 20 Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, Wのうち1種または2種以上の元素などの非磁性材料で形成された下地層6である。前記下地層6は、その上に形成されるシードレイヤ22の{111}面として表される等価な結晶面を、膜面と平行な方向に優先配向させるために設けられたものである。前記下地層6は例えば50Å程度の膜厚で形成される。

【0086】前記シードレイヤ22は、主として面心立方晶から成り、前記反強磁性層4との界面と平行な方向に、代表的に{111}面として表される等価な結晶面30が優先配向されている。前記シードレイヤ22は、Ni-Fe合金、NiあるいはNi-Fe-Y合金（ただしYは、Cr, Rh, Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Tiから選ばれる少なくとも1種または2種以上）、Ni-Y合金で形成されることが好ましい。

【0087】なお前記シードレイヤ22は、組成式が $(\text{Ni}_{1-x}\text{Fe}_x)_{1-y}\text{Y}_y$ （x, yは原子比率）で示され、原子比率xは0以上で0.3以下で、原子比率yは0以上で0.5以下であることが好ましい。これによって反強磁性層4及びその上の各層の[111]面の優先配向度を高めることができ、抵抗変化率 $\Delta R/R$ を高めることができる。

【0088】ここで「等価な結晶面」とは、ミラー指数を用いて表した結晶格子面を示し、前記[111]面として表される等価（同等）な結晶面としては(111)面、(-111)面、(1-11)面、(11-1)面、(-1-11)面、(1-1-1)面、(-11-1)面、(-1-1-1)面が存在する。

【0089】すなわち本発明では、前記シードレイヤ22は(111)面や、それと等価な(1-11)面等が50

14

膜面と平行な方向に優先配向しているのである。

【0090】また本発明では前記シードレイヤ22は常温にて非磁性であることが好ましい。前記シードレイヤ22を常温で非磁性とすることにより、波形の非対称性（アシンメトリー）の悪化を防ぐことができるとともに、非磁性にするために添加する元素Y（後述）の効果により、前記シードレイヤ22の比抵抗を大きくすることができ、導電層から流れるセンス電流の前記シードレイヤ22への分流を抑制することが可能である。前記センス電流がシードレイヤ22に分流しやすくなると、抵抗変化率（ $\Delta R/R$ ）の低下やバルクハウゼンノイズの発生に繋がり好ましくない。

【0091】前記シードレイヤ22を非磁性で形成するには、上記した材質のうちNi-Fe-Y合金（ただしYは、Cr, Rh, Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Tiから選ばれる少なくとも1種または2種以上）やNi-Y合金を選択できる。これら材質は、結晶構造が面心立方晶であり、しかも膜面と平行な方向に、代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向しやすくて好ましい。前記シードレイヤ22は、例えば30Å程度で形成される。

【0092】前記シードレイヤ22の上には反強磁性層4が形成される。前記反強磁性層4は、元素X（ただしXは、Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, Osのうち1種または2種以上の元素である）とMnとを含有する反強磁性材料で形成されることが好ましい。

【0093】これら白金族元素を用いたX-Mn合金は、耐食性に優れ、またブロッキング温度も高く、さらに交換結合磁界（ H_{ex} ）を大きくできるなど反強磁性材料として優れた特性を有する。特に白金族元素のうちPtを用いることが好ましい。例えば二元系で形成されたPtMn合金を使用することができる。

【0094】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層4を元素Xと元素X'（ただし元素X'は、Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Be, B, C, N, Mg, Al, Si, P, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, Ga, Ge, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ag, Cd, Sn, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Au, Pb、及び希土類元素のうち1種または2種以上の元素である）とMnとを含有する反強磁性材料で形成してもよい。

【0095】なお前記元素X'には、元素XとMnとで構成される空間格子の隙間に侵入し、または元素XとMnとで構成される結晶格子の格子点の一部と置換する元素を用いることが好ましい。ここで固溶体とは、一つの結晶相内において、均一に成分が混ざり合った固体のことを指している。

【0096】侵入型固溶体あるいは置換型固溶体とすることで、前記X-Mn合金膜の格子定数に比べて、前記X-Mn-X'合金の格子定数を大きくできるので、後述する固定磁性層3の格子定数との差を広げ

15

ることができ、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面構造を非整合状態にしやすくなる。また特に置換型で固溶する元素X'を使用する場合は、前記元素X'の組成比が大きくなりすぎると、反強磁性としての特性が低下し、固定磁性層3との界面で発生する交換結合磁界が小さくなってしまう。特に本発明では、侵入型で固溶し、不活性ガスの希ガス元素(Ne, Ar, Kr, Xeのうち1種または2種以上)を元素X'として使用することが好ましいとしている。希ガス元素は不活性ガスなので、希ガス元素が、膜中に含有されても、反強磁性特性に大きく影響を与えることがなく、さらに、Arなどは、スパッタガスとして従来からスパッタ装置内に導入されるガスであり、ガス圧を適正に調節するのみで、容易に、膜中にArを侵入させることができる。

【0097】なお、元素X'にガス系の元素を使用した場合には、膜中に多量の元素X'を含有することは困難であるが、希ガスの場合においては、膜中に微量侵入させるだけで、熱処理によって発生する交換結合磁界を、飛躍的に大きくできる。

【0098】なお本発明では、好ましい前記元素X'の組成範囲は、at%で0.2から10であり、より好ましくは、at%で、0.5から5である。また本発明では前記元素XはPtであることが好ましく、よってPt-Mn-X'合金を使用することが好ましい。

【0099】次に前記反強磁性層4の上には3層膜で形成された固定磁性層3が形成されている。

【0100】前記固定磁性層3は、Co膜11とRu膜12とCo膜13とで形成され、前記反強磁性層4との界面での交換結合磁界及び前記Co膜11とCo膜13の間にRu膜12を介して働くRKKY的反強磁性結合30により前記Co膜11とCo膜13の磁化方向は互いに反平行状態にされる。これは、いわゆるフェリ磁性結合状態と呼ばれ、この構成により固定磁性層3の磁化を安定した状態にでき、また前記固定磁性層3と反強磁性層4との界面で発生する交換結合磁界を大きくすることができる。

【0101】なお前記Co膜11は例えば20Å程度で形成され、Ru膜12は8Å程度で形成され、Co膜13は15Å程度で形成される。

【0102】なお前記固定磁性層3は3層膜で形成されなくても良く、例えば単層膜で形成されてもよい。また各層11, 12, 13は、上記した磁性材料以外の材料によって形成してもよい。例えば前記層11や13には、CoのほかにCoFeなどを選択できる。

【0103】前記固定磁性層3の上には非磁性中間層2が形成されている。前記非磁性中間層2は、例えばCuで形成されている。なお本発明における磁気抵抗効果素子が、トンネル効果の原理を用いたトンネル型磁気抵抗効果素子(TMR素子)の場合、前記非磁性中間層2は、例えばAl₂O₃等の絶縁材料で形成される。

16

【0104】さらに前記非磁性中間層2の上には2層膜で形成されたフリー磁性層1が形成される。

【0105】前記フリー磁性層1は、NiFe合金膜9とCo膜10の2層で形成される。図1に示すように前記Co膜10を非磁性中間層2と接する側に形成することにより、前記非磁性中間層2との界面での金属元素等の拡散を防止し、 $\Delta R/R$ (抵抗変化率)を大きくすることができる。

【0106】なお前記NiFe合金膜9は、例えば前記Niを80(at%)、Feを20(at%)として形成する。また前記NiFe合金膜9の膜厚を例えば45Å程度、Co膜を5Å程度で形成する。

【0107】図1に示すように前記フリー磁性層1の上にはTa, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, Wのうち1種または2種以上の元素などの非磁性材料で形成された保護層7が形成されている。

【0108】さらに前記下地層6から保護層7までの積層膜の両側にはハードバイアス層5及び導電層8が形成されている。前記ハードバイアス層5からのバイアス磁界によってフリー磁性層1の磁化はトラック幅方向(図示X方向)に揃えられる。

【0109】前記ハードバイアス層5, 5は、例えばCo-Pt(コバルト-白金)合金やCo-Cr-Pt(コバルト-クロム-白金)合金などで形成されており、導電層8, 8は、 α -Ta, Au, Cr, Cu(銅)やW(タングステン)などで形成されている。なお上記したトンネル型磁気抵抗効果素子の場合、前記導電層8, 8は、フリー磁性層1の下側と、反強磁性層4の上側にそれぞれ形成されることになる。

【0110】また本発明では、上記したフリー磁性層1の上に、金属材料あるいは非磁性金属のCu, Au, Agからなるバックド層が形成されていてもよい。例えば前記バックド層の膜厚は12~20Å程度で形成される。

【0111】また前記保護層7には、Taなどから成りその表面が酸化された酸化層が形成されていることが好ましい。

【0112】前記バックド層が形成されることによって、磁気抵抗効果に寄与する+スピン(上向きスピン: up spin)の電子における平均自由工程(mean free path)を延ばし、いわゆるスピニフィルター効果(spin filter effect)によりスピニバルブ型磁気素子において、大きな抵抗変化率が得られ、高記録密度化に対応できるものとなる。

【0113】上記した各層を積層した後、本発明では熱処理を施して反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面に交換結合磁界(He_x)を発生させ、これにより前記固定磁性層3の磁化をハイト方向(図示Y方向)に固定するが、熱処理後における前記スピニバルブ型薄膜素子で

17

は、以下のような結晶配向を有している。

【0114】前記結晶配向については、主に反強磁性層と強磁性層（固定磁性層）とで形成される交換結合膜を中心して説明する。

【0115】本発明では上記したように、反強磁性層4の下側にシードレイヤ22が形成されている。前記シードレイヤ22は、代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が膜面に優先配向するように形成されているが、これによって前記シードレイヤ22上に形成される反強磁性層4もまた膜面と平行な方向に、前記シードレイヤ22と同じ結晶面が膜面と平行方向に優先配向される。

【0116】例えばシードレイヤ22は、膜面と平行な方向に(-111)面が優先配向する場合、前記シードレイヤ22上に形成される反強磁性層4も膜面と平行な方向に(-111)面が優先配向する。

【0117】さらに前記反強磁性層4の上に形成される固定磁性層3もまた前記反強磁性層4と同じ等価な結晶面が膜面と平行な方向に優先配向する。

【0118】すなわち本発明では、シードレイヤ22、20反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3は、膜面と平行な方向に、代表的に{111}面として表される同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向しているのである。

【0119】なお本発明では、前記膜面と平行な方向に優先配向する結晶面は、代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましいが、これは前記結晶面が最密面であるからである。例えば磁気ヘッド装置内の環境温度やセンス電流密度が高くなると、特に熱的な安定性が求められるが、膜面と平行な方向に最密面である[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向すると膜厚方向の原子の拡散が起こり難く、多層膜界面の熱的安定性が増し、特性の安定化を図ることが可能である。

【0120】本発明ではこのように反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3は、膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向するが、さらに本発明では、前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているのである(図14参照)。なお図14では、例えば(111)面内に存在する[110]方向が、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることがわかる。

【0121】このような結晶配向を生じる原因としては、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とを成膜段階(熱処理前)において、如何なる状態で成膜したかに依存すると考えられる。

【0122】例えば反強磁性層4の材質及び組成比を調整し、さらに成膜条件等を制御し前記反強磁性層4の格子定数を固定磁性層3の格子定数よりも充分に大きくした状態で各層を成膜すると、前記反強磁性層4及び固定

18

磁性層3は、エピタキシャル的な成長をしづらいものと考えられる。

【0123】エピタキシャル的に成膜されると、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで全ての結晶方位が平行関係を有して成膜されやすい。そして前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面では、前記界面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向するのみならず、前記結晶面内に存在する、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とのある同一の等価な結晶軸が同じ方向に向き、前記界面で反強磁性層4の原子の配列と固定磁性層3の原子の配列とが1対1に対応しやすくなる(図15参照)。なお図15には具体的な例として、(111)面内に存在する[110]方向が、反強磁性層31と強磁性層30とで同じ方向を向いていることが示されている。

【0124】このような結晶配向が熱処理前の段階で生じていると、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理を施しても固定磁性層3の結晶構造に拘束されて、適切な規則変態を起せず、交換結合磁界は非常に低下してしまう。

【0125】本発明では、上記のようなエピタキシャル的な成長をせずに、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とが成膜されたものと考えられ、このような成膜状態で熱処理を施すと、前記反強磁性層4は固定磁性層3の結晶構造に拘束されず適切な規則変態を起す。熱処理後の本発明におけるスピバルブ膜の膜構造を観測すると、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は、膜面と平行な方向に互いに同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向しながらも、前記膜面と平行な方向に配向しない他の結晶面では、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで平行関係を保たず、この結果、前記膜面平行に配向した前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部は、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているのである。

【0126】本発明では、上記した結晶配向を生じさせるための一つの方法として反強磁性層4の下側にシードレイヤ22を敷いた。既に説明したように、シードレイヤ22を設けることで前記シードレイヤ22上に形成される反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、このような結晶配向は、大きな抵抗変化率($\Delta R/R$)をもたらす。

【0127】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の膜面平行な方向に配向する前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部は互いに異なる方向を向いているが、このような結晶方位の存在は、熱処理段階で前記反強磁性層4は固定磁性層3の結晶構造に拘束されずに、不規則相としての面心立方格子から規則相としてのCuAu-I型の面心正方格子に適切に変態したものと考えられ、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。なお本発明では、熱処理後において前記反強磁性層4の少なくとも一部の結晶構造がCuAu-I型の面心正方規則格子とな

19

っていればよい。

【0128】また本発明では、以下のような結晶組織を有することが大きな交換結合磁界を得る上で重要である。

【0129】すなわち本発明では、前記切断面に現われる前記反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と、固定磁性層3の結晶粒界とが、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面の少なくとも一部で不連続な状態となっているのである。

【0130】なお本発明で言う前記結晶粒界とは、2つの結晶粒が異なる結晶方位を保って前記それぞれの結晶10粒が接する境界であり、2つの結晶粒の間で、原子配列が鏡面对称となる境界（いわゆる双晶境界）を含む。図28に示す粒界（1）（2）（3）及び（5）は、特別な対称関係を持たない前者の境界であり、図28に示す粒界（4）（8）（9）（10）及び（11）は後者の双晶境界であると思われる。

【0131】図26、28（図26は透過電子顕微鏡写真（TEM写真）、図28は図26に示す写真の模式図）に示すように本発明では、PtMn合金膜（反強磁性層4）に形成された結晶粒界（4）（5）（8）（9）（10）及び（11）と、前記反強磁性層4上層に形成された結晶粒界（1）（2）（3）とが、前記界面で不連続な状態になっており、このような不連続状態が生じる場合には、前記界面において反強磁性層4の膜面方向の結晶面と、固定磁性層3の膜面方向の結晶面とに存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が異なる方向を向いているものと推測できる。また別の実施例として挙げた図30、31においても、反強磁性層に形成された、特別な対称関係を持たない粒界と双晶境界は、強磁性層に形成された粒界と界面で不連続であることがわかる。

【0132】図26、28、30、31に示す結晶構造は、比較例として表される図27、29（図27は透過電子顕微鏡写真（TEM写真）、図29は図27に示す写真の模式図）に示す結晶組織とは明らかに異なることがわかる。図27、29では、PtMn合金膜（反強磁性層4）に形成された結晶粒界と、PtMn合金膜の上の層に形成された結晶粒界が界面で連続し、反強磁性層4からその上の層にかけて前記界面を貫く大きな結晶粒が形成されているからである。

【0133】本発明のように図26、28、30、31に示すような結晶粒界を有する交換結合膜であると、成膜段階において前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とはエピタキシャル的な成長をせずに成膜されたものと考えられ、したがって熱処理によって前記反強磁性層4は固定磁性層3の結晶構造に拘束されずに適切な規則変態を起しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができるのである。

【0134】また図28に示す粒界（4）（8）（9）（10）及び（11）、すなわち双晶境界は、界面と非

20

平行であることがわかる。同様に別の実施例としての図30及び図31に示した双晶境界も前記界面と非平行であることがわかる。なお本発明におけるいずれの実施例でも前記反強磁性層は、前記反強磁性層の下側にシードレイヤ層が敷かれているため前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向している。

【0135】なお双晶とは、1つの物質の単結晶が2つ以上、互いに特定の対称関係に従って結合している一固体をいう。そして前記双晶には双晶境界が形成され、前記双晶境界を境にして原子配列が鏡面对称となっている。このような双晶が生じるのは、内部応力の緩和のためである。ちなみに双晶境界が形成されて内部応力の緩和が促進されても、ある部分で大きな内部応力が発生している場合には、もはや双晶境界では適切な内部応力の緩和を行えず、図28の粒界（5）、図30の粒界のような、2つの結晶粒が異なる結晶方位を保って前記それぞれの結晶粒が接する境界が形成されて、前記の大きな内部応力が緩和されていくものと考えられる。

【0136】本発明のように前記反強磁性層に形成された双晶境界が界面と非平行である場合には、前記界面において反強磁性層4の膜面方向の結晶面と、固定磁性層3の膜面方向の結晶面とに存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が異なる方向を向いているものと推測できる。

【0137】前記反強磁性層4は成膜後、熱処理を施すことによって不規則格子から規則格子への変態が起これば大きな交換結合磁界を得ることはできないが、変態時、界面と平行な方向及び膜厚方向に原子が移動するときに生じる格子歪を緩和すべく、原子配列が鏡面对称に変化する双晶境界が形成される。そしてこのとき前記双晶境界は前記界面と非平行に形成される。

【0138】前記反強磁性層が不規則格子から規則格子に適切に変態すると、前記反強磁性層には前記界面と非平行になる双晶境界が形成され、大きな交換結合磁界が発生する。なおある双晶内には前記双晶境界は複数形成されていても良く、かかる場合、それぞれの前記双晶境界どうしはほぼ平行状態になる。

【0139】一方、比較例を示す図27及び図29では、前記反強磁性層に全く双晶境界が形成されていない。これはすなわち、熱処理を施しても前記反強磁性層の原子は変態時に起こる再配列が成されていないからであり、よって不規則格子から規則格子への変態がほとんど進行せず、小さな交換結合磁界しか得ることができない。

【0140】また前記反強磁性層に双晶境界が形成されても、前記双晶境界が前記界面と平行であるときには、膜厚方向への格子歪はある程度緩和されていると推測できるが、前記界面と平行な方向への原子再配列は全く起こっておらず、よって特に界面で前記反強磁性層は不規

21

則格子から規則格子に適切に変態していない。従って交換結合磁界は小さくなってしまう。

【0141】なお本発明では、前記双晶境界と前記界面間の内角 θ （図28及び図31を参照のこと）は 68° 以上で 76° 以下であることが好ましい。ちなみに図28の前記内角は約 68° 、図31の前記内角 θ は約 75° であった。この範囲内であると前記反強磁性層は前記界面と平行な方向に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向する。さらに前記固定磁性層3も $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。これによってより効果的に抵抗変化率を向上させることができる。

【0142】また本発明では、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とを成膜し、熱処理を施した後において、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との結晶配向を透過電子線回折像によって観測し、この透過電子線回折像が以下に説明するような回折図形として得られたなら、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との結晶配向は、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部は前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推定することが可能である。

【0143】本発明では、まず反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面と平行方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させ、反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3のそれぞれについて透過電子線回折像を得る。

【0144】前記反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面に相当する逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れる。前記逆格子点（＝回折斑点）はミラー指数により表される結晶面であり、例えば前記逆格子点は (110) 面などである。

【0145】次に前記回折斑点に指数付けを行う。ビーム原点から回折斑点までの距離 r は、格子面間隔 d に反比例するため、 r を測定することで d を知ることができる。 PtMn や CoFe 、 NiFe 等の各結晶格子面 $\{hkl\}$ の面間隔は、ある程度既知であるため、各回折斑点に等価な $\{hkl\}$ なる指数付けをすることができる。また、一般的な透過電子線回折像の文献には、単結晶構造の結晶粒の各種の方向に対して観測あるいは計算された、各回折斑点に $\{hkl\}$ なる特定の指数付けがなされた透過電子線回折図形が掲載されている。このような文献を用いて、上記の反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像から得られた回折斑点が、単結晶構造の場合の、どの結晶面の回折斑点と同一あるいは類似しているかを判別し、前記単結晶の場合と同様の指数付け $\{hkl\}$ を各個別の回折斑点毎に行う。

【0146】そして上記した反強磁性層4の透過電子線回折像と、固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像とに現れたビーム原点同士を一致させて、各回折像を重ねあわせ

22

る。

【0147】あるいは反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3の両者に同時に電子線が照射される範囲で透過電子線回折像を得る。

【0148】本発明では、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ且つビーム原点からみたときに膜厚方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第一仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致する（図16、18参照；図16は透過電子線回折像、図18は図16に示す回折像の模式図）。これは、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とが膜面方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向していることを意味する。

【0149】さらに本発明では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記ビーム原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第二仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれているのである（図16、18参照）。これは、すなわち膜面と平行な方向に配向しない結晶面については、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに平行関係になっていないことを意味している。あるいは、前記ビーム原点からみたときに、前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点が反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像のみに現れる状態でも、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに平行関係になっていない。

【0150】本発明では、図17、19（図17は透過電子線回折像、図19は図17に示す回折像の模式図）に示す比較例とは明らかに異なる回折像を得ることができる。図17、19に示す比較例では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記ビーム原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第二仮想線が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との回折像で互いに一致しているからである。

【0151】本発明では図16に示すような透過電子線回折像が得られた場合には、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推測できる。

【0152】よって上記した透過電子線回折像が得られるスピバル膜であれば、熱処理を施した段階で反強磁性層4は適切な規則変態を起しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0153】なお本発明では、前記膜厚方向に位置する回折斑点は、代表的に $\{111\}$ 面として表される等価な結晶面を示していることが好ましい。

【0154】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層4と固定

23

磁性層 3 との結晶配向を上記とは別の方向から透過電子線回折像によって観測し、この透過電子線回折像が以下に説明するような回折図形として得られたなら、反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 は、膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推測できる。

【0155】すなわち本発明では、反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 との界面と垂直方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させ、反強磁性層 4 及び固定磁性層 3 のそれぞれについて同時に透過電子線回折像を得る（図 20 及び図 21 参照；図 20 は反強磁性層 4 の回折像の模式図、図 21 は固定磁性層 3 の回折像の模式図）。

【0156】前記反強磁性層 4 及び固定磁性層 3 の透過電子線回折像には、同じ逆格子面の回折斑点が現れる。前記逆格子面すなわち電子線回折像の投影面は、入射電子線と垂直な結晶面と平行であり、例えば前記逆格子面と平行な結晶面は（111）面などである。なお本発明では、前記界面と垂直な方向は、代表的に $\langle 111 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向であり、あるいは反強磁性層及び強磁性層の前記界面と平行な結晶面は、代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0157】次に、単結晶構造の場合の透過電子線回折像の文献などを参照して、前記回折斑点に指数付けを行う。反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 には格子定数の違い、すなわち格子面間隔の違いがあるため反強磁性層 4 の透過電子線回折斑点と、固定磁性層 3 の透過電子線回折斑点とは、それらの斑点のビーム原点との距離の違いにより容易に判別できる（図 22 参照）。

【0158】本発明では、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層 4 の回折像と、固定磁性層 3 の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされた、ある回折斑点からビーム原点までを結んだ仮想線（仮想線①と仮想線②、及び仮想線③と仮想線④）は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれた状態となっている（図 22 参照）。これは、膜面と平行な方向に配向した結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の方位が、反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることを意味する。あるいは前記回折斑点のうち、ある指数付けがされた回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる状態でも反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることを意味する。

【0159】上記の本発明における透過電子線回折像は、図 23 ないし図 25（図 23 は反強磁性層の回折像の模式図、図 24 は固定磁性層の回折像の模式図、図 25 は図 23 と図 24 とを重ねあわせた模式図）に示す比較例の透過電子線回折像とは明らかに異なることがわか

24

る。

【0160】図 25 に示すように、ある回折斑点からビーム原点まで結んだ仮想線⑤⑥は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致しているからである。

【0161】本発明では、図 20 ないし図 22 に示す透過電子線回折像が得られた場合には、反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向するが、前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 とで互いに異なる方向を向いていると推測される。

【0162】よって上記した透過電子線回折像が得られるスピバル膜であれば、熱処理を施した段階で反強磁性層 4 は適切な規則変態を起しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0163】以上のように本発明におけるスピバル型薄膜素子の結晶配向、結晶粒界及び双晶境界の特徴点を説明したが、このような結晶配向、結晶粒界及び双晶境界を得るには、前記反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 とを成膜したとき、前記反強磁性層 4 の原子が前記固定磁性層 3 の結晶構造に強固に拘束されないようにしなければならない。拘束力を弱めるためには、前記反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 の界面でいわゆる非整合状態になっていることが好ましい。

【0164】非整合状態とは、反強磁性層 4 の原子の配列と固定磁性層 3 の原子の配列が前記界面で 1 対 1 に対応しない状態のことを言うが、このような非整合状態を作るには前記反強磁性層 4 の格子定数を前記固定磁性層 3 の格子定数に比して広げておくことが必要である。

【0165】それに加えて前記反強磁性層 4 は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起さなければならない。前記固定磁性層 3 との界面が非整合状態であっても前記反強磁性層 4 が規則変態を引き起こさない場合には、結局、交換結合磁界は低くなってしまふ。

【0166】上記した成膜段階における非整合状態、及び規則変態を起すか否かの適正化は、反強磁性層 4 を構成する各構成元素の組成比や成膜条件によるところが大きいと考えられる。

【0167】本発明では、反強磁性層 4 の元素 X あるいは元素 X + X' の原子%を 45 (at%) 以上 60 (at%) 以下に設定することが好ましい。これによって成膜段階において、固定磁性層 3 との界面が非整合状態にされ、しかも前記反強磁性層 4 は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起すものと推測される。

【0168】そして上記の組成範囲内で形成された反強磁性層 4 を使用することにより、熱処理後のスピバル型薄膜素子では、前記反強磁性層 4 と固定磁性層 3 との結晶配向を、膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面を優先配向させ、しかも前記反強磁性層 4 及び固定磁性層

25

3の前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部を互いに異なる方向に向かせることが可能である。また前記反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と、固定磁性層3の結晶粒界とを界面の少なくとも一部で不連続な状態にすることができる。また前記反強磁性層4を[111]面配向させ、さらに前記反強磁性層4に形成される双晶境界を前記界面と非平行で形成することができる。上記の組成範囲内であると後述する実験結果によれば 1.58×10^4 (A/m)以上の交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0169】また本発明では、前記元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の原子%を、49 (at%)以上で56.5 (at%)以下に設定することが好ましい。これにより 7.9×10^4 (A/m)以上の交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0170】また非整合状態を形成するに重要な前記成膜条件とは、前記反強磁性層4、固定磁性層3を成膜する際に用いられるArガス圧や、熱処理条件、さらには前記反強磁性層4を成膜する際の基板とターゲット間の距離、基板温度、基板バイアス電圧、成膜速度などである。

【0171】本発明では例えば前記Arガス圧を3mTorrとする。また熱処理温度を200℃以上で300℃以下とし、熱処理時間を2時間以上で 10^{-6} Torr以下の真空中で磁場中熱処理をする。また前記基板とターゲット間の距離を80mmとする。

【0172】また本発明では、上記した結晶配向を有するスピナバルブ型薄膜素子では、熱処理後において、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面の少なくとも一部を非整合状態にすることが可能である。

【0173】また上記した反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との結晶配向、及び透過電子線回折像は、シードレイヤ22と反強磁性層4間にも観測される。すなわち前記シードレイヤ22と反強磁性層4との間においても膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記シードレイヤ22と反強磁性層4とで互いに異なる方向を向いている。

【0174】また膜厚方向と平行な方向の断面において、前記シードレイヤ22の結晶粒界と反強磁性層4の40結晶粒界との少なくとも一部は不連続な状態となっている。

【0175】このような結晶配向及び結晶粒界がシードレイヤ22と反強磁性層4との間に存在すると、前記シードレイヤ22と反強磁性層4との界面では少なくとも一部が非整合状態を保ちやすく、したがって前記反強磁性層4は前記シードレイヤ22の結晶構造に拘束されずに適切な規則変態を起しており、さらに大きな交換結合磁界が得られるのである。

【0176】また本発明では前記反強磁性層4の膜厚を50

26

7nm～30nmの範囲内で形成することが好ましい。このように本発明では前記反強磁性層4の膜厚を薄くしてもなお適切な交換結合磁界を発生させることができる。

【0177】図2は、別のスピナバルブ型薄膜素子の構造を示す部分断面図である。このスピナバルブ型薄膜素子では、下から下地層6、NiFe合金膜9とCo膜10とから成るフリー磁性層1、非磁性中間層2、及びCo膜11、Ru膜12、及びCo膜13から成る固定磁性層3、反強磁性層4及び保護層7が積層されている。そして前記積層膜の両側にはハードバイアス層5、5及び導電層8、8が形成されている。

【0178】なお各層の材質等に関しては図1に説明したスピナバルブ型薄膜素子と同じである。

【0179】図2に示すスピナバルブ型薄膜素子では、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いている。

【0180】また前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とを膜厚と平行な方向(図示Z方向)から断面としてみたときに、前記反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と前記固定磁性層3の結晶粒界は、界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態になっている。

【0181】このため前記界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態を保ち、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態がなされており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0182】なお反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とが膜面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。また前記結晶面内において、代表的に<110>方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることが好ましい。

【0183】またこの実施形態のように前記反強磁性層4が固定磁性層3の上に形成されているときは、シードレイヤ、反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の順に積層される場合に比べて前記反強磁性層4を[111]面配向させることは難しいが、ただし成膜条件等の制御によって前記反強磁性層4を[111]面配向にすることは可能である。そしてこの場合、本発明では、前記反強磁性層4には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。これによって抵抗変化率を向上させることができると共に、前記反強磁性層4は適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は68°以上で76°以下であることが好ましい。

【0184】また図2に示すスピナバルブ型薄膜素子で

27

は、前記界面と平行方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られた反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ且つビーム原点からみたときに膜厚方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第一仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致している。

【0185】しかも本発明では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記ビーム原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記原点とを結んだ第二仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれているのである。あるいは前記ビーム原点からみたときに、前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点が反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像のみに現れる。

【0186】上記の場合、前記膜厚方向に位置する回折斑点は、代表的に{111}面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0187】あるいは図2に示すスピナバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と垂直方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られた反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされた、ある回折斑点からビーム原点までを結んだ仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは前記回折斑点のうち、ある指数付けがされた回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0188】上記の場合、前記界面と垂直な方向は、代表的に<111>方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向であり、あるいは反強磁性層及び強磁性層の前記界面と平行な結晶面は、代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0189】上記のような透過電子線回折像が得られると、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に40存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推測できる。

【0190】そして上記した透過電子線回折像を有するスピナバルブ型薄膜素子であると、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起しており、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界が得られる。

【0191】また図2に示すスピナバルブ型薄膜素子では、反強磁性層4を構成する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比は45(at%)以上60(at%)以下50

28

であることが好ましい。これにより 1.58×10^4 (A/m)以上の交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0192】また本発明では、前記元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比は、49(at%)以上57(at%)以下であることが好ましい。これにより 7.9×10^4 (A/m)以上の交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0193】次に図3は本発明における別のスピナバルブ型薄膜素子の構造を示す部分断面図である。

【0194】図3では下から地層6、シードレイヤ22、反強磁性層4、固定磁性層3、非磁性中間層2、フリー磁性層1が積層されている。

【0195】前記地層6は、Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, Wのうち少なくとも1種以上の元素で形成されていることが好ましい。

【0196】また前記シードレイヤ22は、結晶構造が主として面心立方晶からなり、しかも反強磁性層4との界面と平行な方向に、代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。なお前記シードレイヤ22の材質等に関しては図1で説明したものと同様である。

【0197】前記シードレイヤ22を反強磁性層4の下に形成することで、前記シードレイヤ22上に形成される反強磁性層4、固定磁性層3、非磁性中間層2及びフリー磁性層1も前記シードレイヤ22と同じ等価な結晶面が膜面と平行な方向に優先配向する。

【0198】また図3では固定磁性層3が、Co膜11, 13, Ru膜12の3層膜で形成されているが、他の材質が使用されても良く、また3層膜ではなく例えば単層膜で形成されてもかまわない。

【0199】またフリー磁性層1は、NiFe合金膜9とCo膜10との2層膜で形成されているが、他の材質が使用されても良く、また2層膜ではなく例えば単層膜で形成されてもかまわない。

【0200】図3に示すスピナバルブ型薄膜素子では、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いている。

【0201】また前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とを膜厚と平行な方向（図示Z方向）から断面としてみたときに、前記反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と前記固定磁性層3の結晶粒界が前記界面の少なくとも一部で不連続な状態になっている。

【0202】このため前記界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態を保ち、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態がなされており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

29

【0203】なお反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3膜面と平行な方向に代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。また前記結晶面内において、代表的に $\langle 110 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることが好ましい。

【0204】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とが前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記反強磁性層4には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、10一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。これによって抵抗変化率を向上させることができると共に、前記反強磁性層4は適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は 68° 以上で 76° 以下であることが好ましい。

【0205】また図3に示すスピバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と平行方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られた反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点20に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ且つビーム原点からみたときに膜厚方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第一仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致している。

【0206】しかも本発明では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記ビーム原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第二仮想線は、前記反強磁性層30の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。また前記ビーム原点からみたときに、前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0207】上記の場合、前記膜厚方向に位置する回折斑点は、代表的に $\{111\}$ 面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0208】あるいは図3に示すスピバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と垂直方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られた反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過40電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされた、ある回折斑点からビーム原点までを結んだ仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは前記回折斑点のうち、ある指数付けがされた回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0209】上記の場合、前記界面と垂直な方向は、代表的に $\langle 111 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方50

30

向であり、あるいは、反強磁性層及び強磁性層の前記界面と平行な結晶面は、代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0210】上記のような透過電子線回折像が得られると、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推測できる。上記した透過電子線回折像を有するスピバルブ型薄膜素子であると、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起しており、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界が得られる。

【0211】また図3に示すスピバルブ型薄膜素子では、反強磁性層4を構成する元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比は45 (at%)以上60 (at%)以下であることが好ましい。これにより 1.58×10^4 (A/m)以上の交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0212】また本発明では、前記元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比は、49 (at%)以上56.5 (at%)以下であることが好ましい。これにより 7.9×10^4 (A/m)以上の交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0213】また図3に示すように前記フリー磁性層1上には、トラック幅方向（図示X方向）にトラック幅Twの間隔を開けてエクステンジバイアス層（反強磁性層）16、16が形成されている。

【0214】なおこのエクステンジバイアス層16は、 $X-Mn$ 合金（ただしXは、Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, Osのうちいずれか1種または2種以上の元素である）、好ましくはPtMn合金、または $X-Mn-X'$ 合金（ただし X' は、Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Be, B, C, N, Mg, Al, Si, P, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, Ga, Ge, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ag, Cd, Sn, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Au, Pb、及び希土類元素のうち1種または2種以上の元素である）で形成されている。

【0215】本発明では、前記エクステンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部の方向は前記エクステンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1とで、互いに異なる方向を向いている。

【0216】また前記エクステンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1とを膜厚と平行な方向（図示Z方向）から断面としてみたときに、前記エクステンジバイアス層16の結晶粒界と前記フリー磁性層1の結晶粒界は界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態になっている。

【0217】このため前記界面の少なくとも一部は非整

31

合状態を保ち、前記エクステンジバイアス層16は熱処理によって適切な規則変態がなされており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0218】なおエクステンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1は膜面と平行な方向に代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。また前記結晶面内において、代表的に $\langle 110 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向が、エクステンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることが好ましい。

【0219】また本発明では、前記エクステンジバイアス層16が前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記エクステンジバイアス層16には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。このため前記エクステンジバイアス層16は適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は 68° 以上で 76° 以下であることが好ましい。

【0220】また図3に示すスピバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と平行方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られたエクステンジバイアス層16及びフリー磁性層1の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、エクステンジバイアス層16の回折像とフリー磁性層1の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ且つビーム原点からみたときに膜厚方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第一仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致している。

【0221】しかも本発明では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記ビーム原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第二仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれているのである。あるいは前記ビーム原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点が反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れるのである。

【0222】上記の場合、前記膜厚方向に位置する回折斑点は、代表的に $\{111\}$ 面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0223】あるいは図3に示すスピバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と垂直方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られたエクステンジバイアス層16及びフリー磁性層1の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、エクステンジバイアス層16の回折像とフリー磁性層1の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなさ

32

れた、ある回折斑点からビーム原点までを結んだ仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは前記回折斑点のうち、ある指数付けがされた回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0224】上記の場合、前記界面と垂直な方向は、代表的に $\langle 111 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向であり、あるいは、反強磁性層及び強磁性層の前記界面と平行な結晶面は、代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0225】上記のような透過電子線回折像を有するスピバルブ型薄膜素子であると、エクステンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記エクステンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推測される。そして前記透過電子線回折像を有するスピバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記エクステンジバイアス層16は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起しており、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界が得られる。

【0226】前記フリー磁性層1の両側端部では、エクステンジバイアス層16間での交換結合磁界によりフリー磁性層1が図示X方向に単磁区化され、フリー磁性層1のトラック幅Tw領域の磁化は、外部磁界に対して反応する程度に図示X方向に適性に揃えられている。

【0227】このようにして形成されたシングルスピバルブ型磁気抵抗効果素子では、図示Y方向の外部磁界により、フリー磁性層1のトラック幅Tw領域の磁化が図示X方向から図示Y方向に変化する。このフリー磁性層1内での磁化の方向の変動と、固定磁性層3の固定磁化方向（図示Y方向）との関係で電気抵抗が変化し、この電気抵抗値の変化に基づく電圧変化により、記録媒体からの洩れ磁界が検出される。

【0228】図4は、本発明における他のスピバルブ型薄膜素子の構造を示す部分断面図である。

【0229】図4に示すスピバルブ型薄膜素子では、トラック幅方向（図示X方向）にトラック幅Twの間隔を開けた一対のシードレイヤ22が形成され、前記シードレイヤ22の上にエクステンジバイアス層16、16が形成されている。

【0230】前記一対のシードレイヤ22及びエクステンジバイアス層16間は、 SiO_2 や Al_2O_3 等の絶縁材料で形成された絶縁層17によって埋められている。

【0231】そして前記エクステンジバイアス層16及び絶縁層17上にはフリー磁性層1が形成されている。

【0232】前記エクステンジバイアス層16はX-Mn合金、あるいはX-Mn-X'合金で形成され、前

33

記元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比は45 (at%)以上60 (at%)以下であることが好ましく、より好ましくは49 (at%)以上56.5 (at%)以下である。

【0233】熱処理を施すことにより前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16はフリー磁性層1の結晶構造に拘束されず、適切な規則変態を起し、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。

【0234】本発明では熱処理後において、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1とで互いに異なる方向を向いている。

【0235】また前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1とを膜厚と平行な方向(図示Z方向)から断面としてみたときに、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16の結晶粒界と前記フリー磁性層1の結晶粒界は界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態になっている。

【0236】このため前記界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態を保ち、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16は熱処理によって適切な規則変態がなされており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0237】なおエキスチェンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1は膜面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。また前記結晶面内において、代表的に<110>方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向が、エキスチェンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることが好ましい。

【0238】また本発明では、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16が前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。このため、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16は適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は68°以上で76°以下であることが好ましい。

【0239】また図4に示すスピナル型薄膜素子では、前記界面と平行方向から電子線(ビーム)を入射させて得られたエキスチェンジバイアス層16及びフリー磁性層1の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、エキスチェンジバイアス層16の回折像とフリー磁性層1の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ且つビーム原点からみたときに膜厚方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第50

34

一仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致している。

【0240】しかも本発明では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第二仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは前記ビーム原点からみたときに、前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点が反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0241】上記の場合、前記膜厚方向に位置する回折斑点は、代表的に{111}面として表される等価な結晶面を示していることが好ましい。

【0242】あるいは図4に示すスピナル型薄膜素子では、前記界面と垂直方向から電子線(ビーム)を入射させて得られたエキスチェンジバイアス層16及びフリー磁性層1の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、エキスチェンジバイアス層16の回折像とフリー磁性層1の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされた、ある回折斑点からビーム原点までを結んだ仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは、前記回折斑点のうち、ある指数付けがされた回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0243】上記の場合、前記界面と垂直な方向は、代表的に<111>方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向であり、あるいは、反強磁性層及び強磁性層の前記界面と平行な結晶面は、代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0244】上記のような透過電子線回折像が得られると、エキスチェンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推測できる。そして上記したスピナル型薄膜素子であると、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起しており、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界が得られる。

【0245】前記フリー磁性層1の両側端部では、エキスチェンジバイアス層16間での交換結合磁界により図示X方向に単磁区化され、フリー磁性層1のトラック幅Tw領域の磁化は、外部磁界に対して反応する程度に図示X方向に適性に揃えられている。

【0246】図4に示すように前記フリー磁性層1の上には非磁性中間層2が形成され、さらに前記非磁性中間層2の上には固定磁性層3が形成されている。さらに前記固定磁性層3の上には反強磁性層4が形成されている。

35

【0247】本発明では熱処理後において、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いている。

【0248】また前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とを膜厚と平行な方向（図示Z方向）から断面としてみたときに、前記反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と前記固定磁性層3の結晶粒界は界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態になっている。

【0249】このため前記界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態を保ち、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態がなされており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0250】なお反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3膜面と平行な方向に代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。また前記結晶面内において、代表的に $\langle 110 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3と20で互いに異なる方向を向いていることが好ましい。

【0251】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層4が前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記反強磁性層4には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。これによって抵抗変化率を向上させることができると共に、前記反強磁性層4は適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は 68° 以上で 76° 以下30であることが好ましい。

【0252】また図4に示すスピンバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と平行方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られた反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ且つビーム原点からみたときに膜厚方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第一仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像40及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致している。

【0253】しかも本発明では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記ビーム原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第二仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは前記ビーム原点からみたときに、前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点が反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

36

【0254】上記の場合、前記膜厚方向に位置する回折斑点は、代表的に $\{111\}$ 面として表される等価な結晶面を示していることが好ましい。

【0255】あるいは図4に示すスピンバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と垂直方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られた反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされた、ある回折斑点からビーム原点までを結んだ仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは、前記回折斑点のうち、ある指数付けがされた回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0256】上記の場合、前記界面と垂直な方向は、代表的に $\langle 111 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向であり、あるいは反強磁性層及び強磁性層の前記界面と平行な結晶面は、代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0257】上記のような透過電子線回折像が得られると、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部は、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推測できる。そして上記した透過電子線回折像を有するスピンバルブ型薄膜素子であると、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起しており、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界が得られる。

【0258】図5は本発明におけるデュアルスピンバルブ型薄膜素子の構造を示す部分断面図である。

【0259】図5に示すように、下から下地層6、シードレイヤ22、反強磁性層4、固定磁性層3、非磁性中間層2、およびフリー磁性層1が連続して積層されている。前記フリー磁性層1は3層膜で形成され、例えばC膜10、10とNiFe合金膜9で構成される。さらに前記フリー磁性層1の上には、非磁性中間層2、固定磁性層3、反強磁性層4、および保護層7が連続して積層されている。

【0260】また、下地層6から保護層7までの多層膜の両側にはハードバイアス層5、5、導電層8、8が積層されている。なお、各層は図1で説明した材質と同じ材質で形成されている。

【0261】この実施例では、フリー磁性層1よりも図示下側に位置する反強磁性層4の下にはシードレイヤ22が形成されている。さらに前記反強磁性層4を構成する元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比は、45 (at %)以上60 (at %)以上で形成されることが好ましく、より好ましくは49 (at %)以上56.5 (at %)以下である。

【0262】そして本発明では熱処理後において、前記

37

反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3の結晶配向は、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3の前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、互いに異なる方向を向いている。

【0263】また前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とを膜厚と平行な方向（図示Z方向）から断面としてみたときに、前記反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と前記固定磁性層3の結晶粒界は界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態になっている。

【0264】このため前記界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態を保ち、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態がなされており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0265】なお反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3膜面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。また前記結晶面内において、代表的に<110>方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることが好ましい。

【0266】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層4が前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記反強磁性層4には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。これによって抵抗変化率を向上させることができると共に、前記反強磁性層4は適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は68°以上で76°以下であることが好ましい。

【0267】また図5に示すデュアルスピンバルブ型薄膜素子では、フリー磁性層1よりも下側に形成された固定磁性層3及び反強磁性層4のみならず、積層膜全体の結晶配向が、上記と同様の結晶配向を有するものとなっている。

【0268】すなわち本発明では、フリー磁性層1よりも上側に形成された反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3もまた膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているのである。

【0269】また前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とを膜厚と平行な方向（図示Z方向）から断面としてみたときに、前記反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と前記固定磁性層3の結晶粒界は界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態になっている。

【0270】このため前記界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態を保ち、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態がなされており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

38

【0271】なお反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3膜面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。また前記結晶面内において、代表的に<110>方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることが好ましい。

【0272】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層4が前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記反強磁性層4には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。これによって抵抗変化率を向上させることができると共に、前記反強磁性層4は適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は68°以上で76°以下であることが好ましい。

【0273】また図5に示すスピンバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と平行方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られた、反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ且つビーム原点からみたときに膜厚方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第一仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致する。

【0274】しかも本発明では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記ビーム原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第二仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは前記ビーム原点からみたときに、前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点が反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0275】上記の場合、前記膜厚方向に位置する回折斑点は、代表的に{111}面として表される等価な結晶面を示していることが好ましい。

【0276】あるいは図5に示すスピンバルブ型薄膜素子では、前記界面と垂直方向から電子線（ビーム）を入射させて得られた、反強磁性層4及び固定磁性層3の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、反強磁性層4の回折像と固定磁性層3の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされた、ある回折斑点からビーム原点までを結んだ仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは、前記回折斑点のうち、ある指数付けがされた回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

39

【0277】上記の場合、前記界面と垂直な方向は、代表的に $\langle 111 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向であり、あるいは、反強磁性層及び強磁性層の前記界面と平行な結晶面は、代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0278】上記のような透過電子線回折像が得られると、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているものと推測される。よって上記した透過電子線回折像を有するスピンバルブ型薄膜素子であると、前記反強磁性層4は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起しており、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界が得られる。

【0279】図6、7は、本発明のAMR型磁気抵抗効果素子の構造を示す断面図である。図6に示すように、下から軟磁性層(SAL層)18、非磁性層(SHUNT層)19、および磁気抵抗層(MR層)20が連続して積層されている。

【0280】例えば前記軟磁性層18は、Fe-Ni-20Nb合金、非磁性層19は、Ta膜、磁気抵抗層20は、NiFe合金により形成されている。

【0281】前記磁気抵抗層20の上には、トラック幅Twを開けたトラック幅方向(X方向)の両側の部分にエクステンジバイアス層(反強磁性層)21、21が形成されている。導電層は図示しないが、例えば前記エクステンジバイアス層21、21の上に形成される。

【0282】また図7では、トラック幅Twの間隔を開けて一対のシードレイヤ22が形成されている。前記シードレイヤ22上には30エクステンジバイアス層21、21が形成され、前記一対のシードレイヤ22及びエクステンジバイアス層21、21間がSiO₂やAl₂O₃等の絶縁材料で形成された絶縁層26によって埋められている。

【0283】そして前記エクステンジバイアス層21、21及び前記絶縁層26上に、磁気抵抗層(MR層)20、非磁性層(SHUNT層)19、及び軟磁性層(SAL層)18が積層される。

【0284】本発明では、図6及び7に示すエクステンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記エクステンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20とで互いに異なる方向を向いているのである。

【0285】また前記エクステンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20とを膜厚と平行な方向(図示Z方向)から断面としてみたときに、前記エクステンジバイアス層21の結晶粒界と前記磁気抵抗層20の結晶粒界は界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態になっている。

40

【0286】このため前記界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態を保ち、前記エクステンジバイアス層21は熱処理によって適切な規則変態がなされており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0287】なおエクステンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20は膜面と平行な方向に代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。また前記結晶面内において、代表的に $\langle 110 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向が、エクステンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20とで互いに異なる方向を向いていることが好ましい。

【0288】また本発明では、前記エクステンジバイアス層21が前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記エクステンジバイアス層21には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。このため前記エクステンジバイアス21は適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は68°以上で76°以下であることが好ましい。

【0289】また図6、7に示すAMR型薄膜素子では、前記界面と平行方向から電子線(ビーム)を入射させて得られたエクステンジバイアス層21及び磁気抵抗層20の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、エクステンジバイアス層21の回折像と磁気抵抗層20の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ且つビーム原点からみたときに膜厚方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記ビーム原点とを結んだ第一仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いに一致している。

【0290】しかも本発明では、同じ指数付けがなされ、且つ前記原点からみたときに前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点と、前記原点とを結んだ第二仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは前記ビーム原点からみたときに、前記膜厚方向以外の方向に位置する、ある結晶面を示す回折斑点が反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0291】上記の場合、前記膜厚方向に位置する回折斑点は、代表的に $\{111\}$ 面として表される等価な結晶面を示していることが好ましい。

【0292】あるいは図6、7に示すAMR型薄膜素子では、前記界面と垂直方向から電子線(ビーム)を入射させて得られたエクステンジバイアス層21及び磁気抵抗層20の透過電子線回折像には、それぞれの層の各結晶面を表す逆格子点に対応した回折斑点が現れ、前記回折斑点のうち、エクステンジバイアス層21の回折像と磁気抵抗層20の回折像とで同じ指数付けがなされ

41

た、ある回折斑点からビーム原点までを結んだ仮想線は、前記反強磁性層の回折像及び強磁性層の回折像とで互いにずれている。あるいは、前記回折斑点のうち、ある指数付けがされた回折斑点が、反強磁性層あるいは強磁性層の一方の回折像にのみ現れる。

【0293】上記の場合、前記界面と垂直な方向は、代表的に $\langle 111 \rangle$ 方向として表される等価な結晶軸の方向であり、あるいは、反強磁性層及び強磁性層の前記界面と平行な結晶面は、代表的に $[111]$ 面として表される等価な結晶面であることが好ましい。

【0294】上記のような透過電子線回折像が得られると、エキスチェンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20とで互いに異なる方向を向いていると考えられる。そして上記した透過電子線回折像を有するスピナルブ型薄膜素子であると、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起しており、従来に比べて大きな交換結合磁界が得られる。20

【0295】上記した図6及び図7に示すAMR型薄膜素子では、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21、21と磁気抵抗層20との界面で発生する交換結合磁界により、図6、7に示す磁気抵抗層20のE領域が、図示X方向に単磁区化される。そしてこれに誘発されて前記磁気抵抗層20のD領域の磁化が図示X方向に揃えられる。また、検出電流が磁気抵抗層20を流れる際に発生する電流磁界が、軟磁性層18にY方向に印加され、軟磁性層18がもたらす静磁結合エネルギーにより、磁気抵抗層20のD領域に横バイアス磁界がY方向に与えられる。X方向に単磁区化された磁気抵抗層20のD領域にこの横バイアス層が与えられることにより、磁気抵抗層20のD領域の磁界変化に対する抵抗変化（磁気抵抗効果特性：H—R効果特性）が直線性を有する状態に設定される。

【0296】記録媒体の移動方向はZ方向であり、図示Y方向に漏れ磁界が与えられると、磁気抵抗層20のD領域の抵抗値が変化し、これが電圧変化として検出される。

【0297】なお上記した図1ないし図7に示す磁気抵抗効果素子の製造方法についてであるが、本発明では特に反強磁性層4を以下のようにして形成することが好ましい。

【0298】上記したように、前記反強磁性層4の元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比は、45 (at%)以上60 (at%)以下であることが好ましく、より好ましくは49 (at%)以上56.5 (at%)以下であり、この範囲内であると後述する実験結果に示すように、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0299】よって一つの製法としては、成膜段階にお50

42

いて前記反強磁性層4を上記の組成範囲内で形成し、さらに他の各層も成膜した後、熱処理を施せば良い。

【0300】また本発明では、熱処理後において、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3との界面、エキスチェンジバイアス層16とフリー磁性層1との界面、エキスチェンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20との界面、及びシードレイヤ22が形成される場合には、前記シードレイヤ22と反強磁性層4との界面、及び前記シードレイヤ22とエキスチェンジバイアス層16、21との界面の少なくとも一部は非整合状態であることが好ましいが、前記非整合状態は成膜段階から保たれていることが好ましい。成膜段階において前記界面が整合状態であると、熱処理を施しても前記反強磁性層4等は適切な規則変態を起し難いと考えられるからである。

【0301】成膜段階において前記界面を非整合状態としておくためには、前記反強磁性層4等を例えば以下のような方法で形成することが好ましい。

【0302】図8は、図1に示す積層膜の各層を成膜した状態を示す模式図である。図8に示すように、下地層6上にシードレイヤ22を形成した後、前記反強磁性層4を3層膜で形成する。前記反強磁性層4を構成する第1の反強磁性層23、第2の反強磁性層24、及び第3の反強磁性層25は上記した $X-Mn$ 合金、 $X-Mn-X'$ 合金で形成される。

【0303】ただし成膜段階において、第1及び第3の反強磁性層23、25を構成する元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比を、第2の反強磁性層24の元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比よりも多くする。

【0304】また前記第1の反強磁性層23と第3の反強磁性層25との間に形成される第2の反強磁性層24は、熱処理によって不規則格子から規則格子に変態しやすい理想的な組成に近い反強磁性材料で形成される。

【0305】このように第1の反強磁性層23及び第3の反強磁性層25の元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比を、第2の反強磁性層24の元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比よりも大きくするのは、熱処理を施したときに、反強磁性層4が不規則格子から規則格子への変態をしやすくするため、各界面において、前記固定磁性層3及びシードレイヤ22の結晶構造等に拘束されないようにする必要があるからである。

【0306】前記第1の反強磁性層23及び第3の反強磁性層25の元素Xあるいは元素 $X+X'$ の組成比は53 (at%)以上65 (at%)以下であることが好ましく、より好ましくは55 (at%)以上60 (at%)以下である。また前記第1の反強磁性層23及び第3の反強磁性層25の膜厚は3 Å以上30 Å以下であることが好ましい。例えば図8の場合では、前記第1及び第3の反強磁性層23、25をそれぞれ10 Å程度で形成している。

【0307】前記第2の反強磁性層24の元素Xあるい

43

は元素X+X'の組成比は、44 (at%)以上57 (at%)以下で形成される。好ましくは、46 (at%)以上55 (at%)以下である。元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比がこの範囲内で形成されると、熱処理を施すことによって前記第2の反強磁性層24は不規則格子から規則格子へ変態しやすくなる。なお前記第2の反強磁性層24の膜厚は70 Å以上であることが好ましい。なお図8に示す実施例の場合には、前記第2の反強磁性層24の膜厚を100 Å程度で形成している。

【0308】また上記した各反強磁性層23, 24, 2105をスパッタ法で形成することが好ましい。なおこのとき、第1及び第3の反強磁性層23, 25を、第2の反強磁性層24よりも低いスパッタガス圧で形成することが好ましい。これにより、前記第1及び第3の反強磁性層23, 25の元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比を、第2の反強磁性層24の元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比よりも大きくすることが可能である。

【0309】あるいは本発明では、成膜段階（熱処理前）において前記反強磁性層4を上記した3層膜で形成せず、以下の方法によって前記反強磁性層4を単一層で20形成した場合でも、膜厚方向に元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比（原子%）を適切に変化させて形成することが可能である。

【0310】まず元素XとMnとを含有する反強磁性材料、あるいは元素XとX'とMnとで形成されたターゲットを用いてスパッタによって反強磁性層4を形成する際に、シードレイヤ22から離れるにしたがって徐々にスパッタガス圧を高くして反強磁性層4を成膜していき、前記反強磁性層4を半分程度成膜した段階で、今度は前記スパッタガス圧を徐々に低くして残りの反強磁性層4を成膜するのである。

【0311】この方法によれば、元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比（原子%）は、シードレイヤ22との界面から前記反強磁性層4の膜厚の中央付近にかけて徐々に低くなっていき、前記組成比（原子%）は、前記中央付近から前記固定磁性層3との界面にかけて徐々に高くなる。

【0312】このため元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比（原子%）は、シードレイヤ22及び固定磁性層3との界面近傍において最も大きく、膜厚のほぼ中央付近で最も低くなる反強磁性層4を形成することが可能になる。

【0313】なお前記固定磁性層3との界面近傍及びシードレイヤ22との界面近傍で、前記反強磁性層4を構成する全元素の組成比を100 at%としたときに、元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比を、53 at%以上65 at%以下にすることが好ましく、より好ましくは55 at%以上60 at%以下である。

【0314】また反強磁性層4の膜厚方向の中央付近で、前記元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比を44 50

44

(at%)以上57 (at%)以下とすることが好ましく、より好ましくは46 (at%)以上55 (at%)以下である。また前記反強磁性層4の膜厚を76 Å以上で形成することが好ましい。

【0315】図9は、図8に示す積層膜に対し熱処理を施した後の状態を示すスピンプルブ型薄膜素子の模式図である。

【0316】本発明では、上記のように前記シードレイヤ22及び固定磁性層3と接する側に、元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の組成比が多い第1及び第3の反強磁性層23, 25を形成し、しかも前記第1及び第3の反強磁性層23, 25間に、熱処理によって適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しやすい組成で形成された第2の反強磁性層24を設けているので、熱処理によって前記第2の反強磁性層24の部分で変態が進むと同時に、第1及び第3の反強磁性層23, 25と第2の反強磁性層24間で組成拡散が起これと考えられ、したがって前記第1及び第3の反強磁性層23, 25の部分でも、シードレイヤ22及び固定磁性層3との界面で適切に非整合状態を維持しながら、不規則格子から規則格子への変態が起これ、反強磁性層4全体で適切な変態を起すことができる。

【0317】そして熱処理後におけるスピンプルブ型薄膜素子では、前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3は膜面と平行な方向に同じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の少なくとも一部が、反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とで互いに異なる方向を向いているのである。

【0318】また前記反強磁性層4と固定磁性層3とを膜厚と平行な方向（図示Z方向）から断面として見たときに、前記反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と前記固定磁性層3の結晶粒界は界面の少なくとも一部において不連続な状態になっている。

【0319】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層4の下にシードレイヤが形成されているため、前記反強磁性層は前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記反強磁性層4には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の反強磁性層4の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となっている。なお前記双晶境界と界面間の内角は68°以上で76°以下であることが好ましい。さらに前記固定磁性層3も[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向していることが好ましい。

【0320】なお熱処理後における反強磁性層4には、シードレイヤ22及び固定磁性層3に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が、増加する領域が存在すると考えられる。

【0321】図2に示すスピンプルブ型薄膜素子の場合では、反強磁性層4を上記した3層膜で形成してもよいが、例えば固定磁性層3側に接する第1の反強磁性層2

45

3と保護層7側に接する第2の反強磁性層24の2層構造で形成してもよい。図2では図1のようにシードレイヤ22が無いからである。

【0322】なお上記のように反強磁性層4を2層膜で形成した場合には、熱処理後における反強磁性層4には、固定磁性層3に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0323】また図3のスピバルブ型薄膜素子の場合では、エキスチェンジバイアス層16を図2の場合と同様に2層膜で形成する。第1の反強磁性層23はフリー磁性層1側に接して形成し、前記フリー磁性層1から離れた側に第2の反強磁性層24を形成する。

【0324】また図3に示す反強磁性層4を図1の場合と同様に3層膜で形成する。熱処理を施すことにより、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16及び反強磁性層4は適切な規則変態を起し、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0325】熱処理後における前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16には、フリー磁性層1に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0326】また熱処理後における前記反強磁性層4には、固定磁性層3及びシードレイヤ22に向かうにしたがってMnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0327】また図4に示すスピバルブ型薄膜素子の製造方法では、反強磁性層4を図2の場合と同様に2層膜で形成する。第1の反強磁性層23は固定磁性層3側に接して形成し、前記固定磁性層3から離れた側に第2の反強磁性層24を形成する。

【0328】またエキスチェンジバイアス層16を図1の反強磁性層4の場合と同様に3層膜で形成する。熱処理を施すことにより、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16及び反強磁性層4は適切な規則変態を起し、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0329】熱処理後における前記エキスチェンジバイアス層16には、フリー磁性層1及びシードレイヤ22に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0330】また熱処理後における前記反強磁性層4には、固定磁性層3に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0331】図5に示すデュアルスピバルブ型薄膜素子の製造方法では図10に示すように、フリー磁性層1よりも下側に位置する反強磁性層4を、第1の反強磁性層23、第2の反強磁性層24、及び第3の反強磁性層25の3層膜で形成し、フリー磁性層1よりも上側に位

46

置する反強磁性層4を、第1の反強磁性層14及び第2の反強磁性層15の2層膜で形成する。

【0332】前記第1の反強磁性層23、第2の反強磁性層24、及び第3の反強磁性層25の膜厚、及び組成に関しては図1で説明したものと同一である。

【0333】図10に示すように成膜した後、熱処理を施す。その状態は図11に表されている。図11では、フリー磁性層1よりも下側に形成されている反強磁性層4を構成する3層膜が組成拡散を起し、熱処理後における前記反強磁性層4には、固定磁性層3及びシードレイヤ22に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0334】またフリー磁性層1よりも上側に形成された反強磁性層4を構成する2層膜もまた組成拡散を起し、熱処理後における前記反強磁性層4には、固定磁性層3に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0335】次に図6に示すAMR型薄膜素子の製造方法では、エキスチェンジバイアス層21を図10に示すフリー磁性層1よりも図示上側に形成された反強磁性層4と同様に2層膜で形成する。前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21は、磁気抵抗層20と接する第1の反強磁性層14と前記磁気抵抗層20から離れた側に形成される第2の反強磁性層15とで形成する。

【0336】熱処理を施すと、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21は適切な規則変態を起し、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20との間で大きな交換結合磁界が発生する。

【0337】そして熱処理後における前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21には、磁気抵抗層20に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xあるいは元素X+X'の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0338】また図7に示すAMR型薄膜素子の製造方法では、エキスチェンジバイアス層21を図8に示す反強磁性層4と同様に3層膜で形成する。前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21は、磁気抵抗層20に接する第1の反強磁性層23と、シードレイヤ22に接する第3の反強磁性層25と、前記第1及び第3の反強磁性層23、25の間に形成される第2の反強磁性層24で形成する。

【0339】熱処理を施すと、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21は適切な規則変態を起し、前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21と磁気抵抗層20との間で大きな交換結合磁界が発生する。

【0340】そして熱処理後における前記エキスチェンジバイアス層21には、磁気抵抗層20及びシードレイヤ22に向かうにしたがって、Mnに対する元素Xある

47

いは元素 $X+X'$ の原子%の比率が増加する領域が存在するものと考えられる。

【0341】図12は、図1から図11に示す磁気抵抗効果素子が形成された読み取りヘッドの構造を記録媒体との対向面側から見た断面図である。

【0342】符号40は、例えばNiFe合金などで形成された下部シールド層であり、この下部シールド層40の上に下部ギャップ層41が形成されている。また下部ギャップ層41の上には、図1ないし図7に示す磁気抵抗効果素子42が形成されており、さらに前記磁気抵抗効果素子42の上には、上部ギャップ層43が形成され、前記上部ギャップ層43の上には、NiFe合金などで形成された上部シールド層44が形成されている。

【0343】前記下部ギャップ層41及び上部ギャップ層43は、例えばSiO₂やAl₂O₃（アルミナ）などの絶縁材料によって形成されている。図12に示すように、下部ギャップ層41から上部ギャップ層43までの長さがギャップ長G1であり、このギャップ長G1が小さいほど高記録密度化に対応できるものとなっている。

【0344】本発明では反強磁性層4の膜厚を小さくし20てもなお大きな交換結合磁界を発生させることができる。よって磁気抵抗効果素子の膜厚を従来に比べて小さくすることができ、狭ギャップ化により高記録密度化に対応可能な薄膜磁気ヘッドを製造することが可能になっている。

【0345】なお本発明では、図1、図3、図4、図5及び図7において反強磁性層4（またはエキスチェンジバイアス層16あるいは磁気抵抗層20）の下側にシードレイヤ22を形成した実施例を載せたが、この形態に限定するものではない。

【0346】また本発明では、膜厚方向と平行な方向に切断した切断面において、反強磁性層4の結晶粒界と強磁性層の結晶粒界とが界面の少なくとも一部で不連続な状態となっているが、この場合、前記反強磁性層及び強磁性層の結晶配向は、膜面と平行な方向に異なる結晶面が優先配向していてもかまわない。このような場合でも反強磁性層は熱処理によって適切な規則変態を起し大きな交換結合磁界を得ることが可能である。

【0347】

【実施例】本発明では、以下に記載する膜構成のスピントル膜を形成し、反強磁性層を構成するPtMn合金膜のPt量を変化させながら、前記Pt量と交換結合磁界(H_{ex})との関係を調べた。

【0348】膜構成は下から、Si基板／アルミナ／下地層：Ta（3nm）／シードレイヤ：NiFe（3nm）／反強磁性層：Pt_xMn_{100-x}（15nm）／固定磁性層：[Co（1.5nm）／Ru（0.8nm）／Co（2.5nm）]／非磁性中間層：Cu（2.3nm）／フリー磁性層：[Co（1nm）／NiFe（3nm）]／バックド層：Cu（1.5nm）／保護層：50

48

Ta（3nm）であり、各層に記載された括弧書きの数値は膜厚を示している。

【0349】前記反強磁性層及び固定磁性層をDCマグネトロンスパッタ法で成膜した。また前記反強磁性層及び固定磁性層を形成するとき、Arガス圧を1～3mTorrとした。また前記反強磁性層を成膜するとき、基板とターゲット間の距離を70～80mmとした。上記膜構成のスピントル膜を成膜した後、200℃以上で2時間以上の熱処理を施し、交換結合磁界を測定した。その実験結果を図13に示す。

【0350】図13に示すように、Pt量Xが約50（at%）～55（at%）程度まで増加すると、交換結合磁界(H_{ex})も増加することがわかる。また前記Pt量Xが約55（at%）以上になると交換結合磁界は徐々に減少することがわかる。

【0351】本発明では、交換結合磁界が1.58×10⁴（A/m）以上得られる場合を好ましいPt量とし、図13に示す実験結果から好ましいPt量を45（at%）以上60（at%）以下と設定した。

【0352】また本発明では交換結合磁界が7.9×10⁴（A/m）以上得られる場合をより好ましいPt量とし、図13に示す実験結果からより好ましいPt量を49（at%）以上56.5（at%）以下と設定した。

【0353】上記のようにPt量によって交換結合磁界の大きさに変化が現れるのは、Pt量を変化させることによって反強磁性層と強磁性層（固定磁性層）との界面の状態が変化するためであると考えられる。

【0354】ここでPt量は多くなればなるほど反強磁性層の格子定数は大きくなるがわかっている。このためPt量を多くすることによって反強磁性層と強磁性層との格子定数の差を広げることができ、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面を非整合状態にしやすいことができる。

【0355】一方、上記した膜構成のように反強磁性層の下側にシードレイヤを形成することによって前記シードレイヤ上に形成される反強磁性層等の各層の結晶配向を、前記シードレイヤと同様に膜面と平行な方向に[111]面を優先配向させやすくなる。

【0356】またPt量は多ければ多いほど良いわけではない。Pt量を多くしすぎると前記反強磁性層は熱処理を施しても適切な規則変態を起すことができないからである。

【0357】本発明では、反強磁性層の下側にシードレイヤを敷いたこと、及び反強磁性層を構成するPt量を規則変態を起しやすく且つ強磁性層との界面を非整合状態に保ちやすい組成で形成し、さらに上記した成膜条件を適切に制御するなどによって、熱処理を施すと前記反強磁性層は、強磁性層との界面で非整合状態を保ちながら適切な規則変態を起し、熱処理を施した後の状態では、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層は膜面と平行な方向に同

じ等価な結晶面が優先配向し、且つ前記結晶面内に存在する、ある同じ等価な結晶軸の方向の少なくとも一部が前記反強磁性層と強磁性層とで互いに異なる方向を向く結晶配向となっているのである。

【0358】また前記反強磁性層と強磁性層とを膜厚と平行な方向から切断した切断面を観測すると、前記反強磁性層の結晶粒界と強磁性層の結晶粒界とが、前記反強磁性層と強磁性層との界面の少なくとも一部で不連続な状態となっているのである。

【0359】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層と固定磁10性層とが前記界面と平行な方向に代表的に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、しかも前記反強磁性層4には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行となるのである。

【0360】

【発明の効果】以上詳述したように本発明における交換結合膜では、前記交換結合膜を膜厚方向と平行な切断面に現われる前記反強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界と、強磁性層に形成された結晶粒界とが前記界面の少なくとも20一部で不連続となっている。

【0361】また本発明では、前記反強磁性層は前記界面と平行な方向に[111]面として表される等価な結晶面が優先配向し、前記反強磁性層には少なくとも一部に双晶が形成され、前記双晶の少なくとも一部の前記双晶の双晶境界は、前記界面と非平行に形成されていることを特徴とするものである。なお前記双晶境界と前記界面間の内角は、68°以上で76°以下であることが好ましい。

【0362】上記した膜構造が熱処理後によって得られ30た場合、前記反強磁性層は熱処理により適切に不規則格子から規則格子に変態しており、大きな交換結合磁界を得ることができる。

【0363】上記した交換結合膜は様々な磁気抵抗効果素子に適用することができ、前記交換結合膜を有する磁気抵抗効果素子であると、今後の高記録密度化に適切に対応することが可能になる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図1】本発明の第1実施形態のシングルスピンバルブ型磁気抵抗効果素子の構造をABS面側から見た断面40図、

【図2】本発明の第2実施形態のシングルスピンバルブ型磁気抵抗効果素子の構造をABS面側から見た断面図、

【図3】本発明の第3実施形態のシングルスピンバルブ型磁気抵抗効果素子の構造をABS面側から見た断面図、

【図4】本発明の第4実施形態のシングルスピンバルブ型磁気抵抗効果素子の構造をABS面側から見た断面図、

【図5】本発明の第5実施形態のデュアルスピンバルブ型磁気抵抗効果素子の構造をABS面側から見た断面図、

【図6】本発明の第6実施形態のAMR型磁気抵抗効果素子の構造をABS面側から見た断面図、

【図7】本発明の第7実施形態のAMR型磁気抵抗効果素子の構造をABS面側から見た断面図、

【図8】図1に示す磁気抵抗効果素子の成膜段階の状態を示す模式図、

【図9】図8に示す積層膜に熱処理を施した後の前記積層膜の構造を示す模式図、

【図10】図5に示す磁気抵抗効果素子の成膜段階の状態を示す模式図、

【図11】図10に示す積層膜に熱処理を施した後の前記積層膜の構造を示す模式図、

【図12】本発明における薄膜磁気ヘッド（再生ヘッド）の構造を示す部分断面図、

【図13】反強磁性層（PtMn合金膜）のPt量を変化させた場合における、前記Pt量と交換結合磁界（Hex）との関係を示すグラフ、

【図14】本発明における交換結合膜の反強磁性層と強磁性層との結晶配向を模式的に示した図、

【図15】比較例における交換結合膜の反強磁性層と強磁性層との結晶配向を模式的に示した図、

【図16】本発明におけるスピンバルブ膜の膜面と平行方向からの透過電子線回折像、

【図17】比較例におけるスピンバルブ膜の膜面と平行方向からの透過電子線回折像、

【図18】図16に示す透過電子線回折像の部分模式図、

【図19】図17に示す透過電子線回折像の部分模式図、

【図20】本発明における反強磁性層の膜面と垂直方向からの透過電子線回折像の模式図、

【図21】本発明における強磁性層の膜面と垂直方向からの透過電子線回折像の模式図、

【図22】図20及び21の透過電子線回折像を重ねあわせた模式図、

【図23】比較例における反強磁性層の膜面と垂直方向からの透過電子線回折像の模式図、

【図24】比較例における強磁性層の膜面と垂直方向からの透過電子線回折像の模式図、

【図25】図23及び24の透過電子線回折像を重ねあわせた模式図、

【図26】本発明におけるスピンバルブ型薄膜素子を膜厚と平行な方向から切断した際の前記切断面の透過電子顕微鏡写真、

【図27】比較例におけるスピンバルブ型薄膜素子を膜厚と平行な方向から切断した際の前記切断面の透過電子顕微鏡写真、

【図28】図26に示す透過電子顕微鏡写真の部分模式図、

【図29】図27に示す透過電子顕微鏡写真の部分模式図、

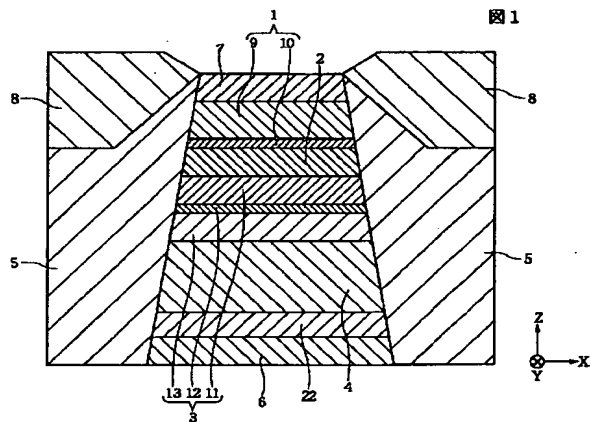
【図30】本発明における別の実施例のスピンバルブ型薄膜素子を膜厚と平行な方向から切断した際の前記切断面の透過電子顕微鏡写真、

【図31】図30に示す透過電子顕微鏡写真の部分模式図、

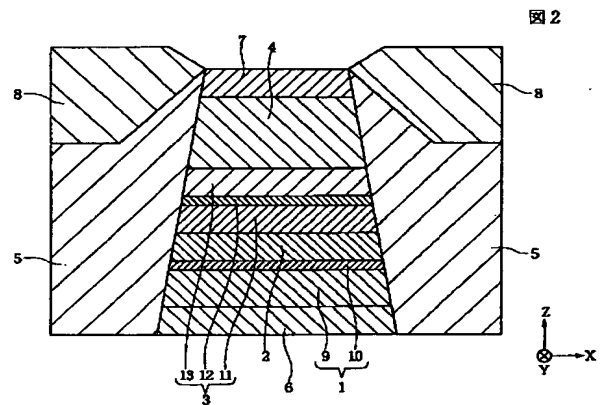
【符号の説明】

- | | | | |
|---|-------------|-------|--------------|
| 1 | フリー磁性層 | 5 | ハードバイアス層 |
| 2 | 非磁性中間層 | 6 | 下地層 |
| 3 | 固定磁性層（強磁性層） | 7 | 保護層 |
| 4 | 反強磁性層 | 8 | 導電層 |
| | | 14、23 | 第1の反強磁性層 |
| | | 15、24 | 第2の反強磁性層 |
| | | 16、21 | エキスチェンジバイアス層 |
| | | 17、26 | 絶縁層 |
| | | 18 | 軟磁性層（SAL層） |
| | | 19 | 非磁性層（SHUNT層） |
| | | 20 | 磁気抵抗層（MR層） |
| | | 22 | シードレイヤ |
| | | 25 | 第3の反強磁性層 |
| | | 42 | 磁気抵抗効果素子 |

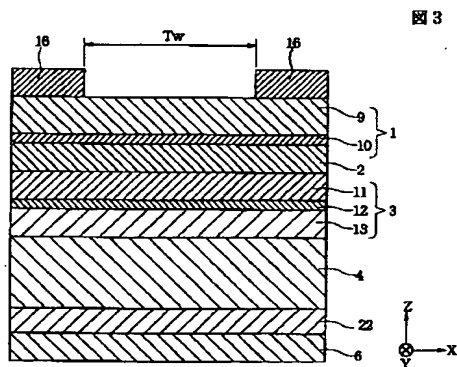
【図1】



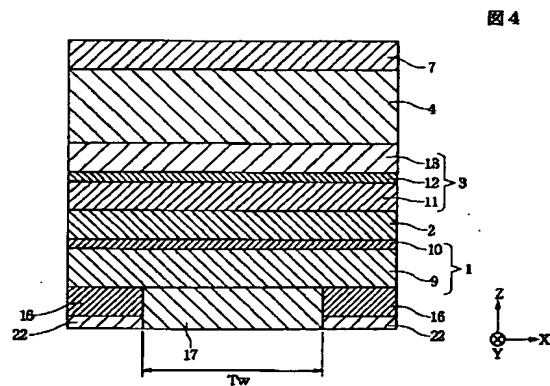
【図2】



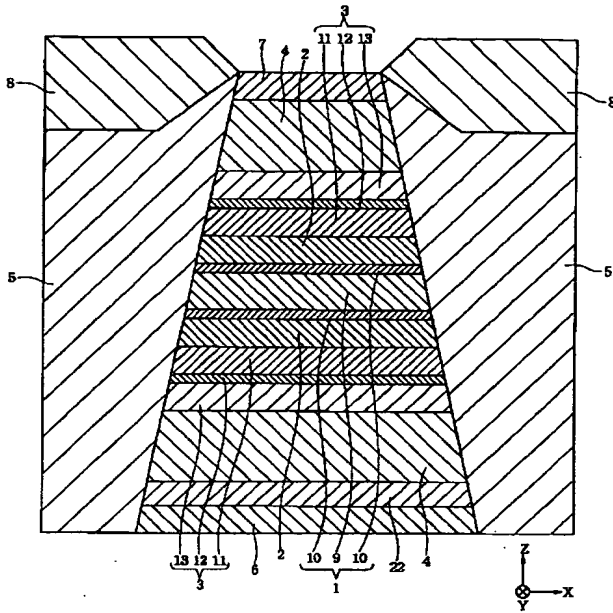
【図3】



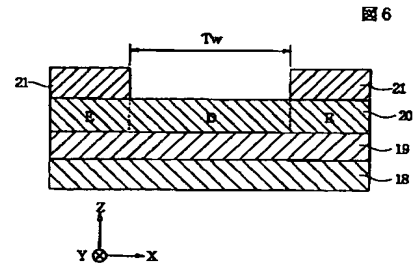
【図4】



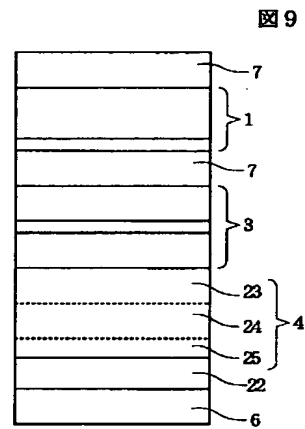
【図 5】



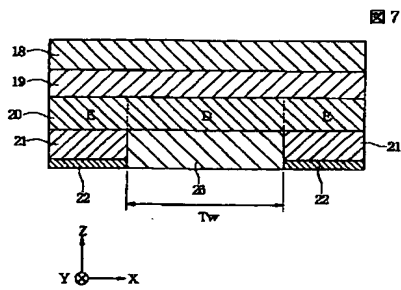
【図 6】



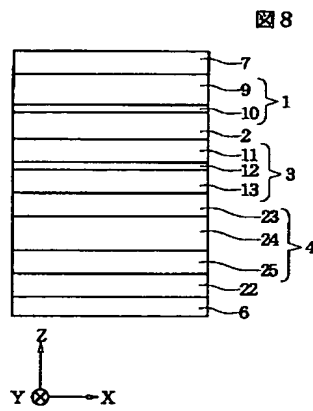
【図 9】



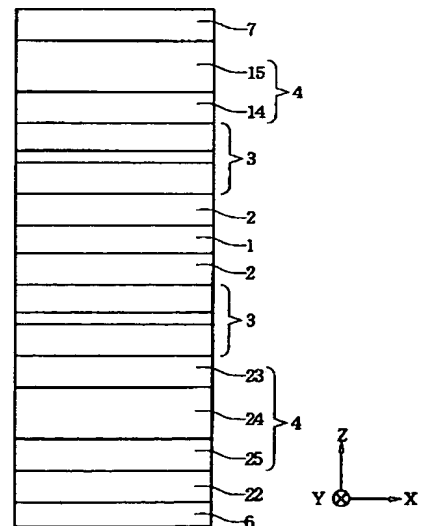
【図 7】



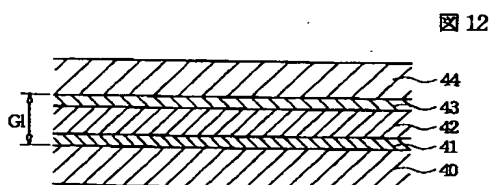
【図 8】



【図 10】



【図 12】



【図 11】

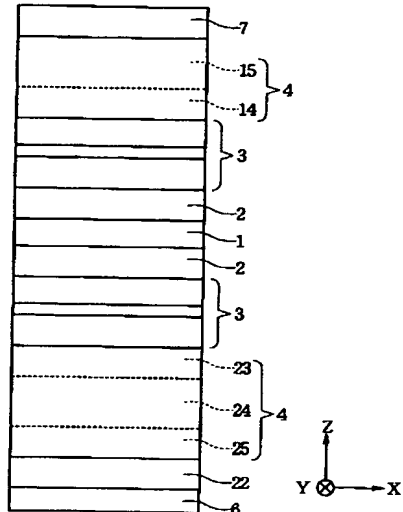


図 11

【図 13】

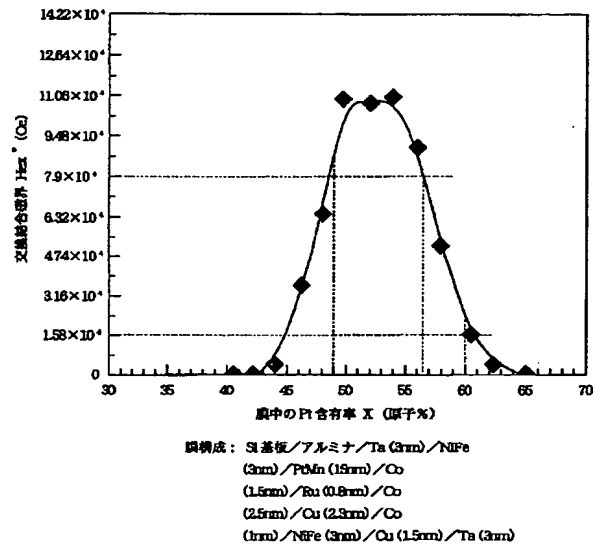


図 13

【図 14】

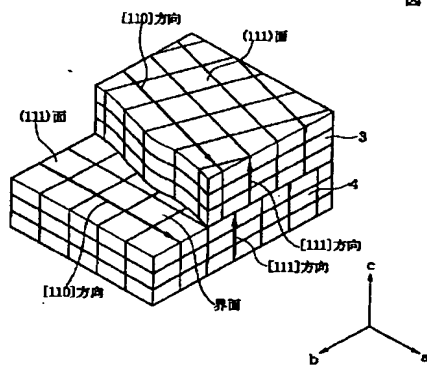


図 14

【図 15】

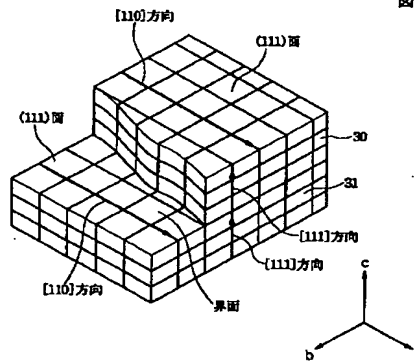


図 15

【図 19】

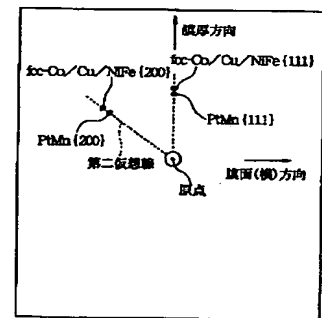


図 19

【図 18】

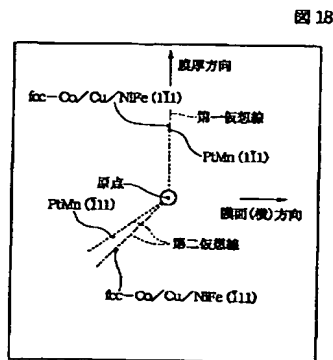


図 18

【図 20】

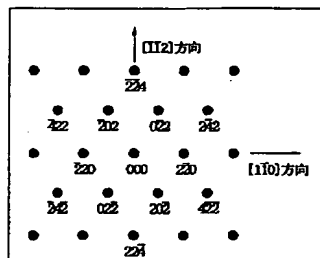


図 20

【図 21】

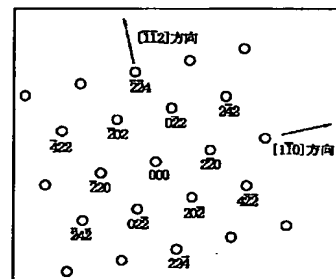


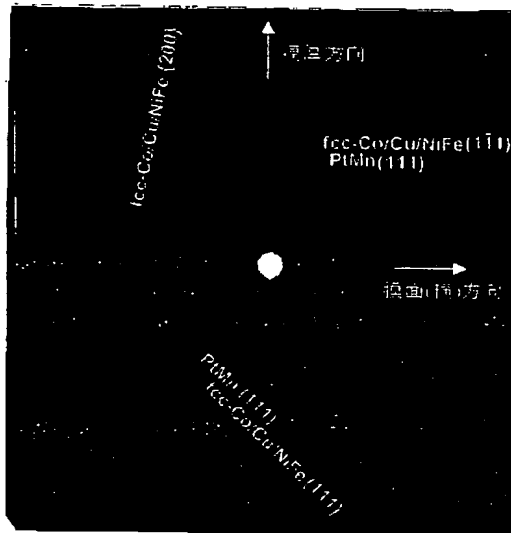
図 21

【図16】

【図23】

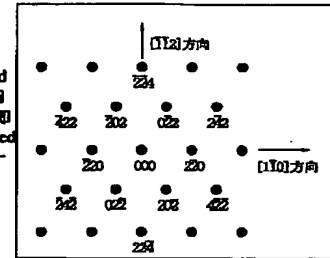
図16

図23



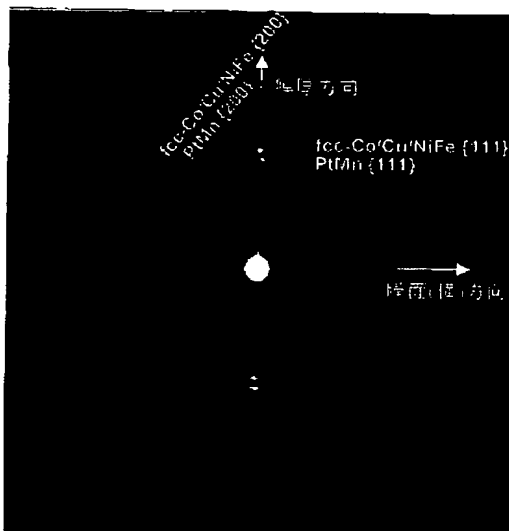
PtMn及びfcc-Co(Pin層)を含むPin/Cu/Free/Backed層部(Co/Ru/Co/Cu/Co/NiFe/Cu部)の{111}面の回折斑点は膜厚方向の同一直線上に乗っている。即ちPtMnの{111}面の法線方向とPin/Cu/Free/Backed層部の{111}面の法線方向はともに膜厚方向に一致している。

しかし、上記とは別の等価な{111}面、即ち、例えば上記の膜面と平行な{111}面を具体的に{111}面と指数付けした場合、これと70.5°の角度をなし、膜面と平行な関係にない{111}面の回折斑点に着目すると、PtMnとPin/Cu/Free/Backed層部のそれぞれの{111}面の回折斑点は回折図形中心(電子線中心)を通る同一直線上にはない。即ち膜面平行方向以外の結晶面についてはPtMnとPin層の結晶面が平行関係を持っていない。



【図17】

図17



PtMn及びfcc-Co(Pin層)を含むPin/Cu/Free/Backed層部(Co/Ru/Co/Cu/Co/NiFe/Cu部)の{111}面の回折斑点が膜厚方向の同一直線上に乗っているばかりでなく、膜厚方向以外の方向にある{200}回折斑点も両者が中心を通る同一直線上に乗っている。これら以外の回折斑点についても全て同様であり、相似形の関係にあるPtMnとPin/Cu/Free/Backed層部の2つの回折図形を、方向を一致させて重ねた図形となっている。(PtMnの回折図形がPin/Cu/Free/Backed層部のその約9割縮小された形となっているのはPtMnの格子定数が約1割大きいからである。)従って、PtMnとPin/Cu/Free/Backed層部は結晶学的に完全な整合関係、即ちエピタキシャルな関係にあることがわかる。

【図 22】

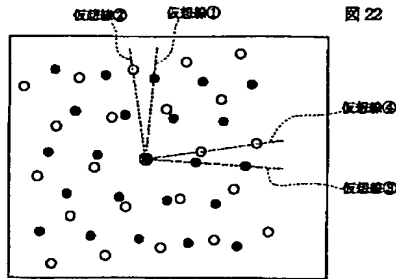


図 22

【図 24】

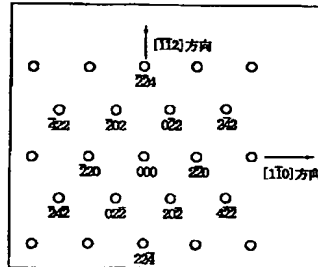


図 24

【図 25】

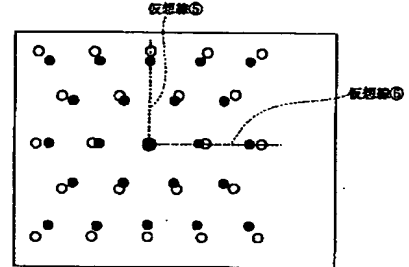
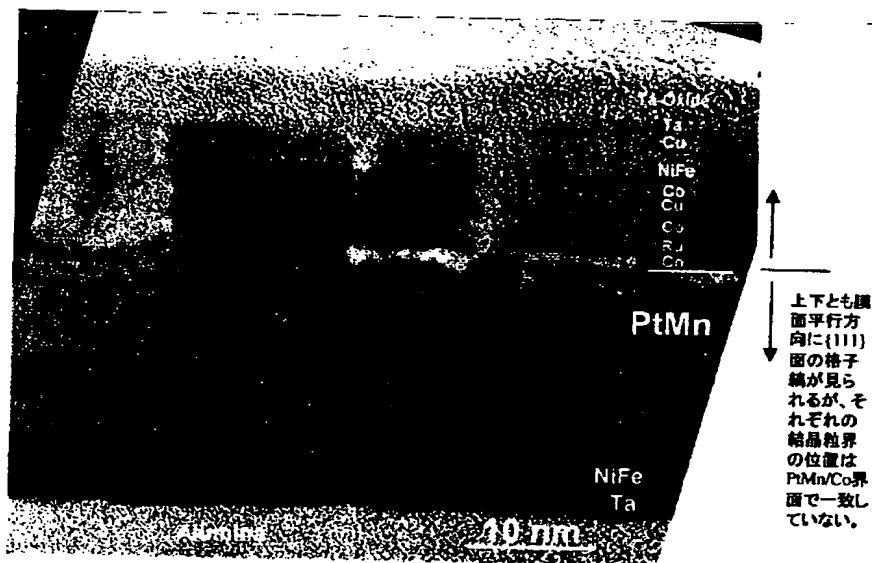


図 25

【図 26】

図 26



【図 28】

【図 29】

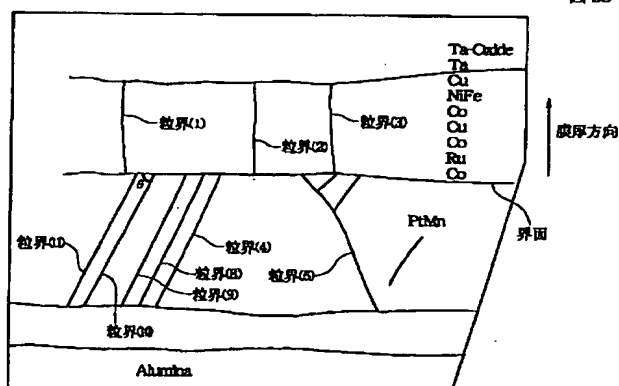


図 28

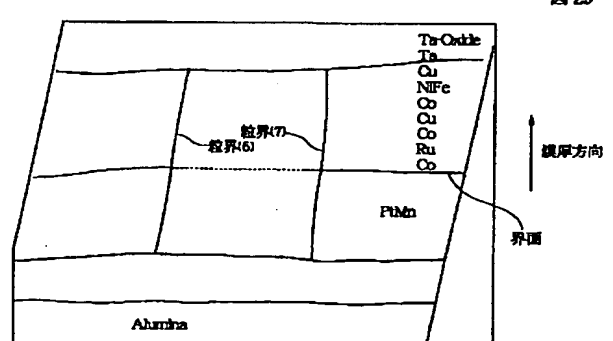
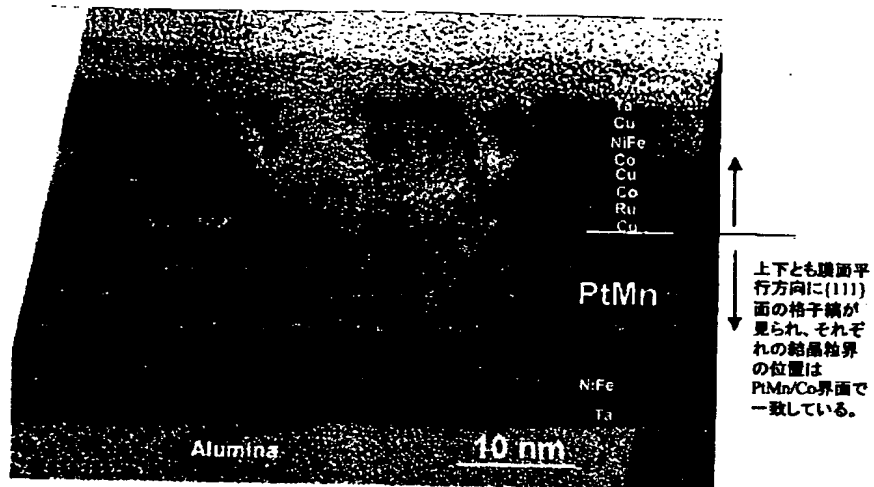


図 29

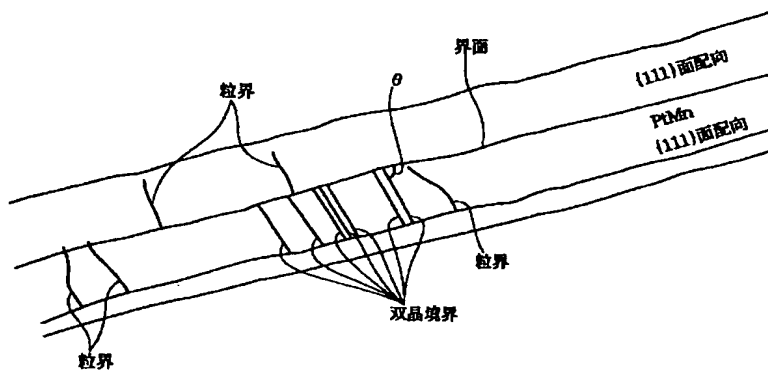
【図 27】

図 27

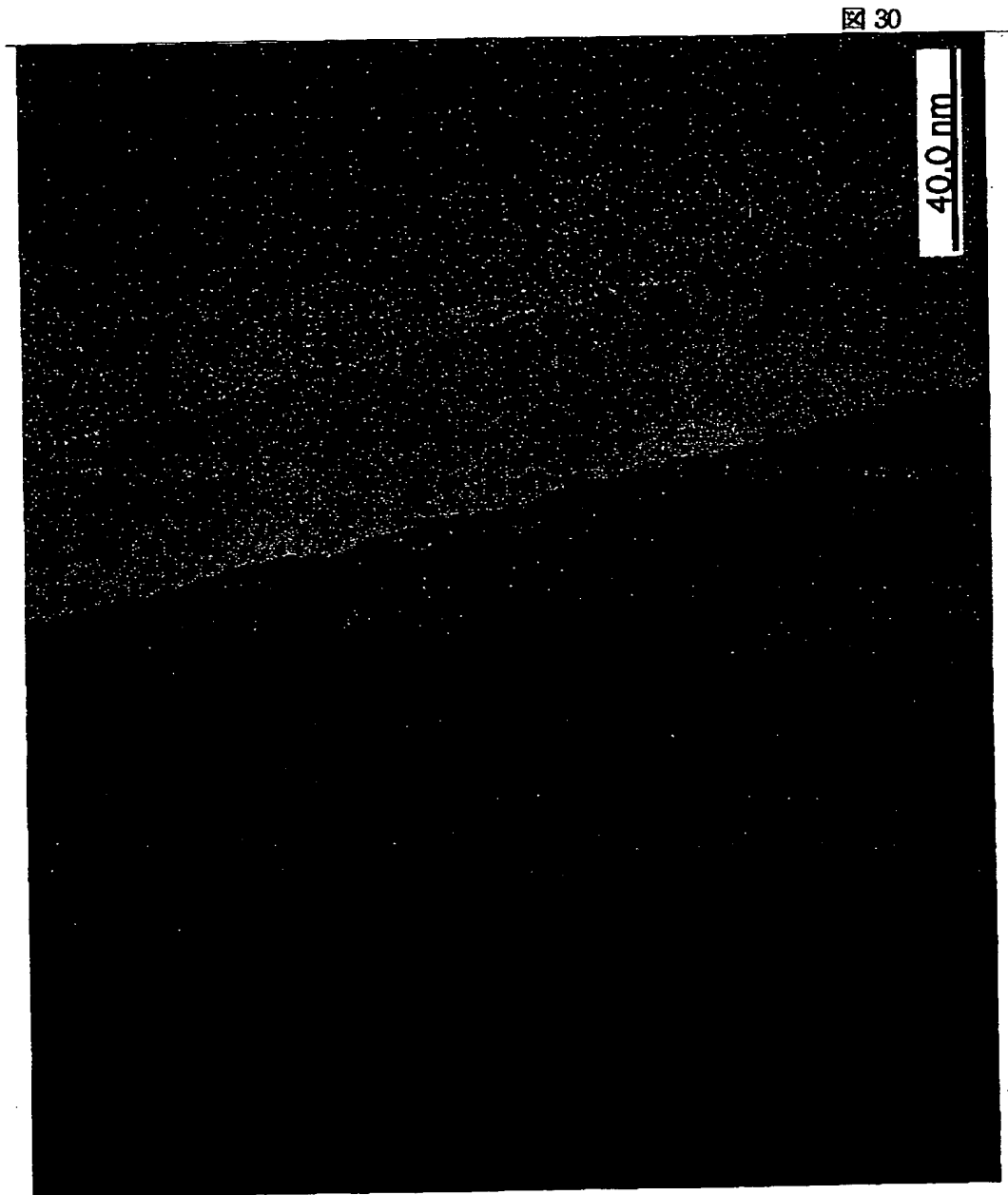


【図 31】

図 31



【図30】



【手続補正書】

【提出日】平成13年2月27日（2001. 2. 27）

【手続補正1】

【補正対象書類名】明細書

【補正対象項目名】0351

【補正方法】変更

【補正内容】

【0351】本発明では、交換結合磁界が 1.58×10^4 (A/m) 以上得られる場合を好ましいPt量とし、図13に示す実験結果から好ましいPt量を45 (at%) 以上60 (at%) 以下と設定した。

【手続補正2】

【補正対象書類名】明細書

【補正対象項目名】0352

【補正方法】変更

【補正内容】

【0352】また本発明では交換結合磁界が 7.9×10^4 (A/m) 以上得られる場合をより好ましいPt量とし、図13に示す実験結果からより好ましいPt量を49 (at%) 以上56.5 (at%) 以下と設定した。

【手続補正3】

【補正対象書類名】図面

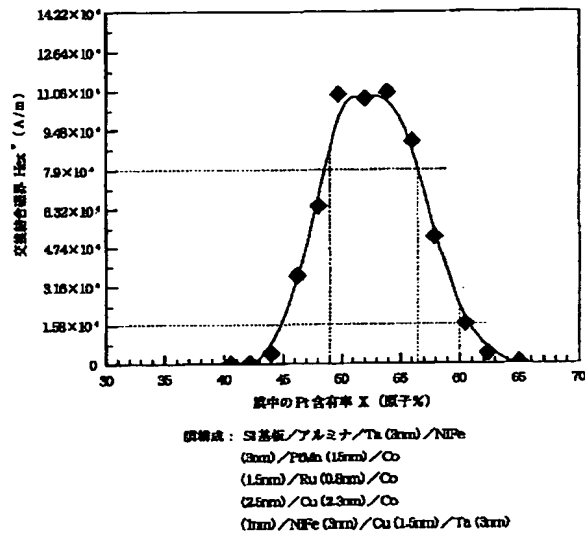
【補正対象項目名】図13

【補正方法】変更

【補正内容】

【図13】

図13



PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN

(11)Publication number : 2002-094141

(43)Date of publication of application : 29.03.2002

(51)Int.Cl.

H01L 43/08

G01R 33/09

G11B 5/39

H01F 10/16

H01F 10/32

(21)Application number : 2000-366972

(71)Applicant : ALPS ELECTRIC CO LTD

(22)Date of filing : 01.12.2000

(72)Inventor : HASEGAWA NAOYA
SAITO MASAJI

(30)Priority

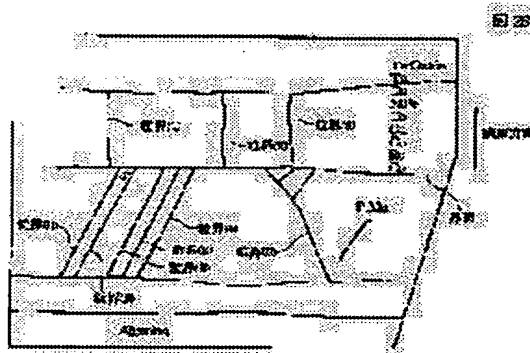
Priority number : 2000209462 Priority date : 11.07.2000 Priority country : JP

(54) EXCHANGE COUPLING FILM, MAGNETO-RESISTANCE EFFECT ELEMENT USING THE FILM AND THIN FILM MAGNETIC HEAD USING THE ELEMENT

(57)Abstract:

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To overcome the problem of a prior art such that an exchange coupling magnetic field becomes small depending on the state of a grain boundary even when a PtMn alloy film is used as an antiferromagnetic layer while the PtMn alloy film is known as the antiferromagnetic material with excellent corrosion resistance.

SOLUTION: The grain boundary formed at the antiferromagnetic layer (PtMn alloy film) and the grain boundary formed at a ferromagnetic layer are turned to a non-continuous state at least at a part of a boundary. Thus, the antiferromagnetic layer is made to cause an appropriate regular transformation by providing thermal treatment, and the exchange coupling magnetic field larger than before can be obtained.



LEGAL STATUS

[Date of request for examination]

28.02.2001

[Date of sending the examiner's decision of rejection]

[Kind of final disposal of application other than the
examiner's decision of rejection or application
converted registration]

[Date of final disposal for application]

[Patent number]

[Date of registration]

[Number of appeal against examiner's decision of rejection]

[Date of requesting appeal against examiner's decision of rejection]

[Date of extinction of right]

Copyright (C); 1998,2003 Japan Patent Office

* NOTICES *

Japan Patent Office is not responsible for any damages caused by the use of this translation.

1. This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2. **** shows the word which can not be translated.
3. In the drawings, any words are not translated.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[Detailed Description of the Invention]

[0001]

[The technical field to which invention belongs] By the switched connection magnetic field which this invention consists of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and is generated in the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer The switched connection film with which the magnetization direction of the aforementioned ferromagnetic layer is fixed in the fixed direction is started. It is related with the switched connection film which enabled it to acquire the aforementioned large switched connection magnetic field especially and the magnetoresistance-effect element (a spin bulb type thin film, AMR element) using this switched connection film, and the thin film magnetic head which used the aforementioned magnetoresistance-effect element for the row.

[0002]

[Description of the Prior Art] A spin bulb type thin film is one sort using the huge magnetoresistance effect of a GMR (giant magnetoresistive) element, and detects the record magnetic field from record media, such as a hard disk.

[0003] This spin bulb type thin film has the point which was excellent in some -- also in a GMR element, structure is comparatively simple and, moreover, resistance changes by the weak magnetic field.

[0004] The aforementioned spin bulb type thin film is the simplest structure, and consists of an antiferromagnetism layer, a fixed magnetic layer, a nonmagnetic interlayer, and a free magnetic layer.

[0005] the exchange-anisotropy magnetic field which the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a fixed magnetic layer touch, and it is formed, and is generated in the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a fixed magnetic layer -- the magnetization direction of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer -- the fixed direction -- single -- a magnetic domain -- it is-izing and fixed

[0006] Magnetization of a free magnetic layer is arranged in the magnetization direction of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer, and the crossing direction by the bias layer formed in the both sides.

[0007] Although the Fe-Mn (iron-manganese) alloy film, the nickel-Mn (nickel-manganese) alloy film, or the Pt-Mn (platinum-manganese) alloy film is generally used for the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, also in this, especially the Pt-Mn alloy film has the point which was excellent in various [, such as blocking temperature being high and excelling in corrosion resistance moreover], and is in the limelight.

[0008]

[Problem(s) to be Solved by the Invention] By the way, it turns out that the switched connection magnetic field generated between the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a fixed magnetic layer even if this invention persons use a PtMn alloy film for an antiferromagnetism layer is not greatly made according to conditions.

[0009] When a PtMn alloy film is used for the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, after carrying out the laminating of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and the fixed magnetic layer, by performing heat treatment, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer can be made to be able to metamorphose into a superlattice from an irregular grid, and a switched connection magnetic field can be produced by this.

[0010] However, when the atom of the antiferromagnetism material which constitutes an antiferromagnetism layer from an interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and the atom of the soft magnetic materials which constitute a fixed magnetic layer had changed into the so-called adjustment state corresponding to 1 to 1, the aforementioned

antiferromagnetism layer could not cause the above-mentioned rule transformation appropriately, but it turns out that a big switched connection magnetic field must have been produced.

[0011] this invention is for solving the above-mentioned conventional technical problem, and when the antiferromagnetism material containing Elements X (X is platinum group metals) and Mn is used as an antiferromagnetism layer, it relates to the switched connection film which enabled it to generate a large exchange-anisotropy magnetic field and the magnetoresistance-effect element using this switched connection film, and the thin film magnetic head which used the aforementioned magnetoresistance-effect element for the row.

[0012]

[Means for Solving the Problem] In the switched connection film with which an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer touch, and are formed, a switched connection magnetic field generates this invention in the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and the magnetization direction of the aforementioned ferromagnetic layer is carried out in the fixed direction. The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is formed with the antiferromagnetism material containing Elements X (however, X is one sort or two sorts or more of elements among Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, and Os), and Mn. It is characterized by the grain boundary formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer which appears in a cutting plane parallel to the direction of thickness in the aforementioned switched connection film and the grain boundary formed in the ferromagnetic layer being discontinuous at a part of aforementioned interface [at least].

[0013] The aforementioned grain boundary said by this invention here is a boundary where the crystal orientation from which two crystal grain differs is maintained, and the crystal grain of each above touches, and the boundary (the so-called twin boundary) where an atomic arrangement serves as a mirror symmetry between two crystal grain is included. The twin boundary is mentioned to the 58th page of the physics (Nikkan Kogyo Shimbun Ltd. (February 28, 1992 issue)) of "metallic material as an example of a "special grain boundary" here, and it is clarified that the twin boundary is generally contained in the grain boundary.

[0014] Drawing 26 cuts the spin bulb film in this invention from a direction parallel to the direction of thickness, it is the photograph which observed the cutting plane with the transmission electron microscope (transverse electromagnetic), and the ** type view is shown in drawing 28 .

[0015] As film composition, a lower shell, Si substrate / 2O3/ground layer of aluminum : Ta (3nm) / seed layer: -- nickel80Fe20/antiferromagnetism layer [:P] t54Mn46 (15nm) / fixed magnetic layer [Co(1.5nm)/Ru(0.8nm)/Co (2.5nm)] / nonmagnetic interlayer: -- Cu (2.5nm) / free magnetic layer: -- [Co (1nm) / nickel80Fe20(3nm)] / BAKKUDO layer: -- a Cu(1.5nm)/Ta/Ta oxide film -- it comes out. In addition, the numeric value in parenthesis writing indicated on each class shows thickness.

Moreover, the composition ratio of a seed layer, an antiferromagnetism layer, and a free magnetic layer is at%.

[0016] DC magnetron-sputtering equipment performed membrane formation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a fixed magnetic layer, and gas pressure of Ar gas used in the case of the aforementioned two-layer membrane formation was set to 3mTorr(s). Moreover, when forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, distance between a substrate and a target was set to 80mm.

[0017] Heat treatment was performed after forming the spin bulb film which has the above-mentioned film composition. The time of the heat treatment temperature at this time is 2 hours or more above 200 degrees C. In addition, the heat treatment degree of vacuum was set to 10⁻⁷Torr. The transmission-electron-microscope photograph shown in drawing 26 shows the state after the above-mentioned heat treatment.

[0018] An interface with the layer which adjoins each class formed above PtMn (antiferromagnetism layer) is not in sight at all, but is in a state like a monolayer so that drawing 26 may show. each constitutes each class by which this was formed above the aforementioned PtMn alloy film from a near element of the atomic number -- having -- **** -- in addition -- since [and] crystal orientation has gathered on each class -- absorption and the diffraction property of an electron ray -- alike -- a passage -- the inside of a transmission-electron-microscope image -- each class -- it is thought that it is because it is hard to produce a difference in contrast

[0019] As shown in drawing 26 on the other hand, the interface with the layer formed above the PtMn alloy film and the aforementioned PtMn alloy film can be grasped clearly.

[0020] And the grain boundary formed in the transmission-electron-microscope photograph at the aforementioned PtMn alloy film and the grain boundary which appears in the layer formed above the PtMn alloy film are also clearly projected on the photograph. The aforementioned grain boundary has many which are formed in the direction of thickness by being prolonged.

[0021] When the ** type view of drawing 28 is referred to here, by the spin bulb film in this invention,

as for the grain boundary (5) formed in the aforementioned PtMn alloy, for example, the grain boundary (1) formed in each class above the aforementioned PtMn alloy film, (2), and (3), it turns out that it is discontinuous by the interface of a PtMn alloy film and the layer on it.

[0022] It is thought that the aforementioned grain boundary (1), (2), (3), and (5) are boundaries where the crystal orientation from which two crystal grain differs is maintained, and the crystal grain of each above touches here. On the other hand, it is thought that the grain boundary (4), (8), (9), (10), and (11) are the twin boundaries from which an atomic arrangement serves as a mirror symmetry within one crystal grain. Each aforementioned twin boundary is parallel and tends to appear.

[0023] It turns out that it is a discontinuous condition by the grain boundary (1) by which the aforementioned grain boundary (4), (8), (9), (10), and (11) were formed in each class above the aforementioned PtMn alloy film, (2), (3), and the interface.

[0024] Thus, about the cause by which the grain boundary formed in the antiferromagnetism layer and the grain boundary formed in the ferromagnetic layer become discontinuous by the interface, although it decided to consider later, the switched connection magnetic field became it very large that it was the spin bulb type thin film from which the transmission-electron-microscope photograph of drawing 26 was acquired, and the switched connection magnetic field of 10.9×10^4 (A/m) grade was acquired.

[0025] Next, drawing 27 cuts the spin bulb film in the former from a direction parallel to the direction of thickness, it is the photograph which observed the cutting plane with the transmission electron microscope (transverse electromagnetic), and the ** type view is shown in drawing 29 .

[0026] As film composition, a lower shell, Si substrate / $2O_3$ /ground layer of aluminum : Ta (3nm) / seed layer : nickel80Fe20 (2nm) / antiferromagnetism layer : Pt44Mn56 (13nm) / fixed magnetic layer [Co(1.5nm)/Ru(0.8nm)/Co (2.5nm)] / nonmagnetic interlayer: -- Cu (2.5nm) / free magnetic layer: -- [Co(1nm)/nickel80Fe20 (3nm)] / BAKKUDO layer: -- a Cu(1.5nm)/Ta/Ta oxide film -- It comes out. In addition, the numeric value in parenthesis writing indicated on each class shows thickness.

Moreover, the composition ratio of a seed layer, an antiferromagnetism layer, and a free magnetic layer is at%.

[0027] The amount of Pt(s) of a PtMn alloy film (antiferromagnetism layer) and thickness, and the furthers of the difference from the film composition of the spin bulb film in the above-mentioned this invention are membrane formation conditions etc.

[0028] DC magnetron-sputtering equipment performed membrane formation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a fixed magnetic layer, and gas pressure of Ar gas used in the case of the aforementioned two-layer membrane formation was set to 0.8mTorr(s). Moreover, when forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, distance between a substrate and a target was set to 50mm.

[0029] Heat treatment was performed after forming the spin bulb film which has the above-mentioned film composition. The time of the heat treatment temperature at this time is 2 hours or more above 200 degrees C. In addition, the heat treatment degree of vacuum was set to 10^{-7} Torr. The transmission-electron-microscope photograph shown in drawing 27 shows the state after the above-mentioned heat treatment.

[0030] As drawing 27 shows, it turns out that the lump of the big crystal grain which pierces through each class formed in the direction of thickness on the PtMn alloy film and the aforementioned PtMn alloy film has arisen.

[0031] If the ** type view of drawing 29 is referred to, it pierces through an interface in the layer formed above the PtMn alloy film and the aforementioned PtMn alloy film, and the grain boundary (6) and (7) are formed in it. Namely, in the spin bulb film of the example of comparison, the grain boundary

formed in a PtMn alloy film and the grain boundary formed in the layer above the aforementioned PtMn alloy film are in the state where it continued by the aforementioned interface.

[0032] In addition, it is thought that the aforementioned grain boundary (6) and (7) are boundaries where the crystal orientation from which two crystal grain differs is maintained, and the crystal grain of each above touches, and not to form the twin boundary is considered by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer.

[0033] In the spin bulb type thin film which has the transmission-electron-microscope photograph shown in drawing 27 , the switched connection magnetic field was very low, and only the switched connection magnetic field of 0.24×10^4 (A/m) grade was acquired.

[0034] From the former, this invention differs in the position of the grain boundary formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer in the interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and the grain boundary formed in the ferromagnetic layer as mentioned above.

[0035] In order to make discontinuous the grain boundary formed in the antiferromagnetism layer,

and

the grain boundary formed in the ferromagnetic layer by the interface like this invention, composition of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is important for one, in addition membrane formation conditions are important for it. Ar gas pressure at the time of membrane formation conditions forming heat treatment temperature, heat treatment time and the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and a ferromagnetic layer and a further are the distance between a substrate and a target, substrate temperature, substrate bias voltage, membrane formation speed, etc.

[0036] On the other hand, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is formed on the different composition and the different membrane formation conditions of an antiferromagnetism layer from this invention, it is a plain-gauze cone to the state where the grain boundary formed in the antiferromagnetism layer and the grain boundary formed in the ferromagnetic layer continued by the interface like the example of comparison seen by drawing 29 .

[0037] By this invention by which the grain boundary in an interface was made discontinuous, in a membrane formation stage, it does not grow up in [an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer] epitaxial, but it is thought that the atom which constitutes the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is not firmly restrained by the crystal structure of a ferromagnetic layer.

For this reason, when heat-treating, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer metamorphoses into a superlattice appropriately from an irregular grid, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0038] On the other hand, when the grain boundary in an interface is the example of comparison considered as continuation, in a membrane formation stage, it grows up in [an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer] epitaxial, and it is thought that it will be firmly restrained by the crystal structure of a ferromagnetic layer in the atom of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer. For this reason, even if it heat-treats, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer will not be able to metamorphose into a superlattice appropriately from an irregular grid, but a switched connection magnetic field will become very small.

[0039] In addition, in this invention, the aforementioned interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the grain boundary of a ferromagnetic layer in part at least, and they should just be in the discontinuous state.

[0040] Moreover, although the different crystal face in the direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the crystal orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is that in which the same desirable equivalent crystal face carries out priority orientation.

[0041] It is desirable that the equivalent crystal face specifically expressed in the direction where the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer are parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides by this invention is carrying out priority orientation. the general term of the equivalent crystal face in the case of the single crystal structure expressed as the aforementioned [111] field using Miller indices -- it is -- the above -- a field, a field (-111), a field (1-11), a field (11-1), a field (-1-11), a field (1-1-1), a field (-11-1), and a field (-1-1-1) exist in the equivalent crystal face (111

[0042] In addition, in the spin bulb type thin film which has the transmission-electron-microscope photograph shown in drawing 26 and drawing 27 , [111] sides and the crystal face with the layer equivalent to the direction where this invention and the example of comparison are parallel to a film surface which the plaid of [111] sides was seen in the direction parallel to both film surfaces, and was formed above the antiferromagnetism layer and the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer were accepted to carry out priority orientation.

[0043] Thus, when the same equivalent crystal face is carrying out priority orientation in the antiferromagnetism layer and the ferromagnetic layer, it is possible to obtain big resistance rate of change ($\Delta R/R$).

[0044] Moreover, an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer touch, and are formed, a switched connection magnetic field occurs in the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and this invention is set on the switched connection film with which the magnetization direction of the aforementioned ferromagnetic layer is carried out in the fixed direction. The equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of [at least] aforementioned twin crystal is characterized by being formed in aforementioned being the interface and being un-parallel.

[0045] In this invention, the equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to the

aforementioned interface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer. In addition, it is effective to cover with a seed layer for carrying out [111] plane orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer at the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer bottom.

[0046] Although the twin boundary of a part of [at least] twin crystal formed in the antiferromagnetism layer is formed in aforementioned being the interface and being un-parallel in this invention, it is clear if drawing 26 and drawing 28 are seen.

[0047] That is, as shown in drawing 26 and drawing 28 , twin crystal was formed in the antiferromagnetism layer and the grain boundary (4) which shows the twin boundary, (8), (9), (10), and (11) have appeared in the aforementioned twin crystal in it. And each of these twin boundaries is an interface and un-parallel.

[0048] Moreover, the film composition shown in drawing 26 cuts the thing of different film composition from a direction parallel to thickness, and shows the photograph which observed the cutting plane with the transmission electron microscope (transverse electromagnetic) to drawing 30 here.

[0049] Film composition A lower shell, Si substrate / TaO_3 /ground layer of aluminum : Ta (3nm) / seed layer : nickel80Fe20 (2nm) / antiferromagnetism layer : Pt49Mn51 (16nm) / fixed magnetic layer [Co90Fe10 (1.4nm) / Ru (0.9nm) / Co90Fe10(2.2nm)] / nonmagnetic interlayer: -- Cu (2.2nm) / free magnetic layer: -- they are [Co90Fe10(1nm)/nickel80Fe20 (4nm)] / Ta (3nm) In addition, the numeric value in a parenthesis shows thickness. In addition, the composition ratio of an antiferromagnetism layer, a fixed magnetic layer, and a free magnetic layer is at%.

[0050] DC magnetron-sputtering equipment performed membrane formation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a fixed magnetic layer, and gas pressure of Ar gas used in the case of the aforementioned two-layer membrane formation was set to 2.5mTorr(s). Moreover, when forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, distance between a substrate and a target was set to 80mm.

[0051] Heat treatment was performed after forming the spin bulb film which has the above-mentioned film composition. The time of the heat treatment temperature at this time was 4 hours at 270 degrees C. Moreover, the heat treatment degree of vacuum was set to 10-7Torr. In addition, in this example, the composition ratio of the thing of drawing 26 and PtMn differs from thickness, membrane formation conditions, etc.

[0052] The transmission-electron-microscope photograph shown in drawing 30 shows the state after the above-mentioned heat treatment. Moreover, the antiferromagnetism layer and the ferromagnetic layer were understood that [111] sides equivalent to a direction parallel to an interface are carrying out priority orientation with the electron-diffraction image.

[0053] Drawing 31 is the ** type view of the transverse-electromagnetic photograph shown in drawing 30 . As shown in drawing 31 , it turns out that two or more twin boundaries are formed in an antiferromagnetism layer, and no these twin boundaries are parallel to it with an interface with a ferromagnetic layer.

[0054] In the example of comparison it is indicated to drawing 27 and drawing 29 that already explained on the other hand, twin crystal is not formed in an antiferromagnetism layer, but, therefore, it turns out that the twin boundary has not appeared.

[0055] When twin crystal is formed in an antiferromagnetism layer and the twin boundary is formed in the aforementioned twin crystal like this invention aforementioned being the interface and being un-parallel, with heat treatment, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field. The switched connection magnetic field in the film composition shown in drawing 30 was about 9.3×10^4 (A/m).

[0056] By the way, it is not important whether the aforementioned twin boundary is formed in the membrane formation stage. The aforementioned twin boundary like this invention may appear by heat-treating, even if the aforementioned twin boundary is not formed in a membrane formation stage.

[0057] In this invention, it is thought that it will be restrained by the crystal structure of a ferromagnetic layer in a membrane formation stage in the atom of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer. Thus, since a lattice strain will occur in the case of the aforementioned transformation although the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer becomes easy to metamorphose into a superlattice with heat treatment from an irregular grid, if the restraint in an interface becomes weak, unless it can ease this lattice strain appropriately, the aforementioned transformation cannot be caused effectively. When metamorphosing, the atom of an antiferromagnetism layer starts the rearrangement from an irregular grid to a superlattice, and it is

thought that the lattice strain produced at this time is eased because an atomic arrangement changes to a mirror symmetry at intervals of a short distance. The boundary of the aforementioned mirror-symmetry change serves as the twin boundary after heat treatment, and that such the twin boundary is formed means that the rule-ized transformation has taken place, when heat-treating so to speak.

[0058] Near the interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, in order to ease the lattice strain produced when an atom carries out a rearrangement in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface, the aforementioned twin boundary is formed in the direction at which the aforementioned interface is crossed here. For this reason, when a rule-ized transformation suitable on the whole occurs, the aforementioned twin boundary is formed in aforementioned being the interface and being un-parallel. This is this invention, and when the twin boundary is formed in being an interface and being un-parallel like this invention, it becomes possible to acquire a very big switched connection magnetic field. When the rearrangement of the atom cannot be carried out in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface on the other hand (i.e., when the atom of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is firmly restrained by the crystal structure of a ferromagnetic layer in the interface etc.), the twin boundary is not formed so that the aforementioned interface may be crossed. In this case, the aforementioned twin boundary is not formed or the twin boundary parallel to the aforementioned interface is formed.

[0059] In addition, two or more aforementioned twin boundaries become almost parallel [each twin boundaries], when formed in the same twin crystal like drawing 26 or drawing 30 .

[0060] In addition, as for the grain boundary by which the aforementioned grain boundary and the twin

boundary which the grain boundary which has special symmetric relation in neither of the antiferromagnetism layer and the ferromagnetic layer of an example which are shown in drawing 30 is formed, and were formed in the antiferromagnetism layer side were formed in the ferromagnetic layer, it turns out that it is in a discontinuous state in an interface.

[0061] Moreover, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and the aforementioned interface, in this invention, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more. [111] sides equivalent to a direction parallel to an interface carry out priority orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer to it being this within the limits.

[0062] Moreover, as for the aforementioned ferromagnetic layer, in this invention, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation.

[0063] If the equivalent crystal face with which the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer are expressed in the direction parallel to both interfaces as [111] sides like this invention is carrying out priority orientation, it is possible to obtain big resistance rate of change.

[0064] Moreover, as for the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, in this invention, it is desirable to be formed with the antiferromagnetism material containing Elements X (however, for X to be one sort or two sorts or more of elements among Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, and Os) and Mn.

[0065] Moreover, in this invention, the seed layer was formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer bottom so that the crystal orientation in a direction parallel to the film surface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer as mentioned above might serve as the equivalent crystal face expressed as [111] sides.

[0066] It is desirable that the laminating of the aforementioned switched connection film is carried out to the order of a lower shell antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer at this invention, the crystal structure changes mainly from a face-centered cubic to the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer bottom further, and the seed layer the equivalent crystal face expressed as [111] sides carried out [the layer] priority orientation is moreover formed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface.

[0067] Thus, by this invention, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to a film surface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and the ferromagnetic layer by preparing a seed layer in the antiferromagnetism layer bottom.

[0068] Moreover, in this invention, it is desirable a NiFe alloy, nickel or nickel-Fe-Y alloy (however, at least one or more sorts as which Y is chosen from Cr, Rh, Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, and Ti), and that the aforementioned seed layer is further formed with nickel-Y alloy.

[0069] Moreover, an empirical formula is shown by $1(\text{nickel}1-x\text{Fex})-y\text{Yy}$ (x and y are a rate of an atomic ratio), it is 0.3 or less or more in zero, and, as for the rate x of an atomic ratio, it is desirable as for the aforementioned seed layer / the rate y of an atomic ratio] that it is 0.5 or less or more in zero. Moreover, as for the aforementioned seed layer, it is desirable that it is nonmagnetic in ordinary

temperature.

[0070] Moreover, it is desirable that the ground layer formed by at least one or more sorts of elements among Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, and W is formed in the bottom of the aforementioned seed layer in this invention.

[0071] As for a part of interface [at least] of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a seed layer, in this invention, it is still more desirable that it is in a disconformity state. A disconformity state points out the thing in the state where the atom which constitutes an antiferromagnetism layer, and the atom which constitutes a ferromagnetic layer (seed layer, in addition a room temperature nonmagnetic) do not correspond to 1 to 1 by the interface here. On the other hand, an adjustment state points out the thing in the state where an atom corresponds by the aforementioned interface 1 to 1.

[0072] By the way, although the grain boundary formed in the antiferromagnetism layer and the grain boundary formed in the ferromagnetic layer are in the discontinuous state by a part of interface [at least] by this invention as described above, as for this crystal structure, it is desirable to be generated also in the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a seed layer.

[0073] That is, it is desirable that the grain boundary formed in the antiferromagnetism layer and the grain boundary formed in the seed layer are in a discontinuous state according to a part of interface [at least] in this invention. The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer has caused the suitable rule transformation by this, without being restrained by the crystal structure of the aforementioned seed layer when heat-treating, and it becomes possible to acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0074] Moreover, at this invention, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is a X-Mn-X' alloy (however, element X'). Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Be, B, C, N, Mg, aluminum, Si, P, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Co, nickel, Cu, Zn, Ga, germanium, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ag, Cd, Ir, Sn, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Au, Pb, and the inside of rare earth elements -- one sort or two sorts or more of elements -- it is -- it may be formed in this case, as for the aforementioned X-Mn-X' alloy, it is desirable that it is the interstitial solid solution by which element X' trespassed upon the crevice between the space lattices which consist of elements X and Mn, or a part of lattice point of the crystal lattice which consists of elements X and Mn is the substitution solid solution replaced by element X'. It is possible to form the atomic arrangement which can extend the lattice constant of an antiferromagnetism layer and does not correspond to 1 to 1 to the atomic arrangement of the aforementioned ferromagnetic layer in an interface with a ferromagnetic layer by this.

[0075] Moreover, as for the aforementioned element X or the composition ratio of element X+X', in this invention, it is desirable that it is below 60 (at%) more than 45 (at%). By the experimental result mentioned later, the switched connection magnetic field more than 1.58×10^4 (A/m) can be acquired at least as the aforementioned element X or the composition ratio of element X+X' is

above-mentioned] within the limits. In addition, the aforementioned element X or the composition ratio of element X+X' is below 56.5 (at%) more than 49 (at%) more preferably.

[0076] Moreover, as for a part of interface [at least] of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, in this invention, it is desirable that it is in a disconformity state.

[0077] In this invention, the above-mentioned switched connection film is applicable to various magnetoresistance-effect elements.

[0078] The fixed magnetic layer to which this invention is formed in in contact with an antiferromagnetism layer and this antiferromagnetism layer, and the magnetization direction is fixed by the exchange-anisotropy magnetic field with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, The free magnetic layer formed in the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer through the nonmagnetic interlayer, It has the bias layer which arranges the magnetization direction of the aforementioned free magnetic layer in the magnetization direction of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer, and the crossing direction, and the fixed magnetic layer formed in contact with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and this antiferromagnetism layer is characterized by being formed with the above-mentioned switched connection film.

[0079] Moreover, the fixed magnetic layer to which this invention is formed in in contact with an antiferromagnetism layer and this antiferromagnetism layer, and the magnetization direction is fixed by the exchange-anisotropy magnetic field with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, It has the free magnetic layer formed in the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer through the nonmagnetic interlayer. Vacate the interval of the width of recording track T_w for the aforementioned free magnetic layer top or bottom, and the exchange bias layer of antiferromagnetism is formed in it. The aforementioned exchange bias layer and a free magnetic layer are formed with the above-mentioned switched connection film, and it is characterized by carrying out magnetization of the aforementioned free magnetic layer in the fixed direction.

[0080] Moreover, the nonmagnetic interlayer by whom the laminating of this invention was done to the upper and lower sides of a free magnetic layer and the fixed magnetic layer located on one aforementioned nonmagnetic interlayer and under the nonmagnetic interlayer of another side, It is located on one aforementioned fixed magnetic layer and under the fixed magnetic layer of another side. The antiferromagnetism layer which fixes the magnetization direction of each fixed magnetic layer in the fixed direction by the exchange-anisotropy magnetic field, It has the bias layer which arranges the magnetization direction of the aforementioned free magnetic layer in the magnetization direction of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer, and the crossing direction, and the fixed magnetic layer formed in contact with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and this antiferromagnetism layer is characterized by being formed with the above-mentioned switched connection film.

[0081] Moreover, this invention is characterized by having the magnetic-reluctance layer and soft-magnetism layer which were piled up through the non-magnetic layer, vacating the interval of the width of recording track T_w for the aforementioned magnetic-reluctance layer top or bottom, forming an antiferromagnetism layer, and forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and the magnetic-reluctance layer with the above-mentioned switched connection film.

[0082] Moreover, the thin film magnetic head in this invention is characterized by forming the shield layer in the upper and lower sides of the above-mentioned magnetoresistance-effect element through a gap layer.

[0083]

[Embodiments of the Invention] Drawing 1 is the cross section which looked at the whole single spin bulb type magnetoresistance-effect element structure of the 1st operation gestalt of this invention from the ABS side side. In addition, drawing 1 fractures and shows only a part for the center section of the element prolonged in the direction of X.

[0084] This single spin bulb type magnetoresistance-effect element is prepared in the trailing side edge section of the surfacing formula slider formed in the hard disk drive unit etc., and detects record magnetic fields, such as a hard disk. In addition, the move direction of magnetic-recording media, such as a hard disk, is a Z direction, and the direction of the leak magnetic field from a magnetic-recording medium is the direction of Y.

[0085] The ground layer 6 formed among Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, and W with non-magnetic materials, such as one sort or two sorts or more of elements, is formed in the bottom of drawing 1. The aforementioned ground layer 6 is formed in order to make the priority orientation of the equivalent crystal face expressed as {111} sides of the seed layer 22 formed on it carry out in the direction parallel to a film surface. The aforementioned ground layer 6 is formed by about 50Å thickness.

[0086] The aforementioned seed layer 22 consists mainly of a face-centered cubic, and priority orientation of the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to an interface with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 as {111} sides is carried out. As for the aforementioned seed layer 22, it is desirable to be formed with a NiFe alloy, nickel or nickel-Fe-Y alloy (however, at least one sort or two sorts or more as which Y is chosen from Cr, Rh, Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, and Ti), and nickel-Y alloy.

[0087] In addition, an empirical formula is shown by $1(\text{nickel}1-x\text{Fe}x)-y\text{Y}y$ (x and y are a rate of an atomic ratio), the rate x of an atomic ratio is 0.3 or less or more in zero, and, as for the rate y of an atomic ratio, it is desirable [the aforementioned seed layer 22] that it is 0.5 or less or more in zero.

By this, the priority amount of preferred orientation of the [111] sides of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and each class on it can be raised, and resistance rate-of-change $\Delta R/R$ can be raised.

[0088] "The equivalent crystal face" shows the crystal plane expressed using Miller indices here. As the equivalent (equivalent) crystal face expressed as the aforementioned [111] field, a field (111), a field (-111), a field (1-11), a field (11-1), a field (-1-11), a field (1-1-1), a field (-11-1), and a field (-1-1-1) exist.

[0089] Namely, in this invention, the field (111), the field equivalent (1-11) to it, etc. are carrying out priority orientation of the aforementioned seed layer 22 in the direction parallel to a film surface.

[0090] Moreover, as for the aforementioned seed layer 22, in this invention, it is desirable that it is nonmagnetic in ordinary temperature. while being able to prevent wave-like asymmetric (asymmetry) aggravation by making the aforementioned seed layer 22 nonmagnetic in ordinary temperature, it is possible to suppress diverging of the sense current which can enlarge specific resistance of the aforementioned seed layer 22, and flows from a conductive layer according to the effect of the element Y (after-mentioned) added in order to make it nonmagnetic through which it passes aforementioned] seed layer 22 It leads to decline in resistance rate of change ($\Delta R/R$), or generating of a Barkhausen noise and is not desirable if it becomes easy to shunt the aforementioned sense current toward the seed layer 22.

[0091] In order to form the aforementioned seed layer 22 by nonmagnetic, nickel-Fe-Y alloy (however, at least one sort or two sorts or more as which Y is chosen from Cr, Rh, Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, and Ti), and nickel-Y alloy can be chosen among the above-mentioned quality of the materials. The crystal structure is a face-centered cubic, and these quality of the materials are easy to carry out priority orientation and have the equivalent desirable crystal face moreover typically expressed in the direction parallel to a film surface as a {111} side. The aforementioned seed layer 22 is formed by about 30Å.

[0092] The antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed on the aforementioned seed layer 22. As for the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, it is desirable to be formed with the antiferromagnetism material containing Elements X (however, for X to be one sort or two sorts or more of elements among Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, and Os) and Mn.

[0093] The X-Mn alloy using these platinum group metals has the property which was excellent in corrosion resistance and was excellent as an antiferromagnetism material -- blocking temperature is also high and a switched connection magnetic field (Hex) can be enlarged further. It is desirable to use Pt especially among platinum group metals. for example, duality -- the PtMn alloy formed by the system can be used

[0094] Moreover, at this invention, it is the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 Element X and element X' (however, element X') Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Be, B, C, N, Mg, aluminum, Si, P, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Co, nickel, Cu, Zn, Ga, germanium, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ag, Cd, Sn, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Au, Pb, And you may form with the antiferromagnetism material which contains Mn as they are one sort or two sorts or more of elements among rare earth elements.

[0095] In addition, it is desirable to use for aforementioned element X' the element replaced by a part of lattice point of the crystal lattice which trespasses upon the crevice between the space lattices which consist of elements X and Mn, or consists of elements X and Mn. The solid solution has pointed out the thing of the solid-state with which the component was uniformly mixed in one crystal phase here.

[0096] Interface structure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 can be made easy to be able to extend a difference with the lattice constant of the fixed magnetic layer 3 mentioned later, and to change into a disconformity state, since the lattice constant of the aforementioned X-Mn-X' alloy can be enlarged by considering as an interstitial solid solution or a substitution solid solution compared with the lattice constant of the aforementioned X-Mn alloy film. Moreover, if the composition ratio of aforementioned element X' becomes large too much when using element X' which dissolves especially with a replaced type, the property as antiferromagnetism will fall and the switched connection magnetic field generated in an interface with the fixed magnetic layer 3 will become small. By this invention, it especially dissolves with an invaded type, and it is supposed that it is desirable to use the rare-gas element (one sort or two sorts or more among Ne, Ar, Kr, and Xe) of inert gas as element X'. It is gas by which it is not greatly affected in an antiferromagnetism property even if a rare-gas element contains in a film, since a rare-gas element is inert gas, and Ar etc. is further introduced in the sputtering system from the former as spatter gas, and is only adjusting gas pressure proper, and Ar can be made to invade into a film easily. [0097] In addition, although it is difficult to contain a lot of element X' in a film when the element of a gas system is used for element X', in the case of rare gas, a minute amount invasion is only carried out into a film, and the switched connection magnetic field generated with heat treatment can be enlarged by leaps and bounds.

[0098] In addition, in this invention, the desirable composition range of aforementioned element X' is 0.2 to 10 at at%, is at% more preferably, and is 0.5 to 5. Moreover, in this invention, as for the aforementioned element X, it is desirable that it is Pt, and it is desirable to use a Pt-Mn-X' alloy therefore.

[0099] Next, on the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, the fixed magnetic layer 3 formed by three layer membranes is formed.

[0100] The aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 is formed by the Co film 11, the Ru film 12, and the Co film 13, and RKKY-antiferromagnetism combination which works through the Ru film 12 between the switched connection magnetic field in an interface with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the aforementioned Co film 11, and the Co film 13 changes mutually the magnetization direction of the aforementioned Co film 11 and the Co film 13 into an anti-parallel state. This can enlarge the switched connection magnetic field which is called so-called ferrimagnetism integrated state, and changes into the state where magnetization of the fixed magnetic layer 3 was stabilized by this composition, and is generated in the interface of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4.

[0101] In addition, the aforementioned Co film 11 is formed by about 20Å, the Ru film 12 is formed by

about 8A, and the Co film 13 is formed by about 15A.

[0102] In addition, the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 does not need to be formed by three layer membranes, for example, may be formed by the monolayer. Moreover, you may form each class 11, 12, and 13 by material other than the above-mentioned magnetic material. For example, CoFe etc. can be chosen as the aforementioned layer 11 or 13 other than Co.

[0103] The nonmagnetic interlayer 2 is formed on the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3. The aforementioned nonmagnetic interlayer 2 is formed by Cu. In addition, in the case of the magnetoresistance-effect element's in this invention tunnel type magnetoresistance-effect element (TMR element) using the principle of the tunnel effect, the aforementioned nonmagnetic interlayer 2 is formed by the insulating material of for example, aluminum2O3 grade.

[0104] Furthermore on the aforementioned nonmagnetic interlayer 2, the free magnetic layer 1 formed by the two-layer film is formed.

[0105] The aforementioned free magnetic layer 1 is formed by two-layer [of the NiFe alloy film 9 and the Co film 10]. By forming the aforementioned Co film 10 in the side which touches the nonmagnetic interlayer 2, as shown in drawing 1, diffusion of the metallic element in an interface with the aforementioned nonmagnetic interlayer 2 etc. can be prevented, and $\Delta R/R$ (resistance rate of change) can be enlarged.

[0106] In addition, the aforementioned NiFe alloy film 9 forms 80 (at%) and Fe for example, for the above nickel as 20 (at%). Moreover, the thickness of the aforementioned NiFe alloy film 9 is formed by about 45A, and Co film is formed by about 5A.

[0107] As shown in drawing 1, on the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1, the protective layer 7 formed among Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, and W with non-magnetic materials, such as one sort or two sorts or more of elements, is formed.

[0108] Furthermore, the hard bias layer 5 and the conductive layer 8 are formed in the both sides of the cascade screen from the aforementioned ground layer 6 to a protective layer 7. Magnetization of the free magnetic layer 1 is arranged in the direction of the width of recording track (the direction of illustration X) by the bias magnetic field from the aforementioned hard bias layer 5.

[0109] The aforementioned hard bias layers 5 and 5 are formed with for example, the Co-Pt (cobalt-platinum) alloy, the Co-Cr-Pt (cobalt-chromium-platinum) alloy, etc., and conductive layers 8 and 8 are formed by alpha-Ta, Au, Cr and Cu (copper), W (tungsten), etc. In addition, in the case of the above-mentioned tunneled type magnetoresistance-effect element, the aforementioned conductive layers 8 and 8 will be formed in the free magnetic layer 1 bottom and the antiferromagnetism layer 4 bottom, respectively.

[0110] Moreover, in this invention, the BAKKUDO layer which consists of Cu, Au, and Ag of a metallic material or non-magnetic metal may be formed on the above-mentioned free magnetic layer 1. For example, the thickness of the aforementioned BAKKUDO layer is formed by about 12-20A.

[0111] Moreover, it is desirable that the oxidizing zone to which it changed from Ta etc. and the front face oxidized is formed in the aforementioned protective layer 7.

[0112] By forming the aforementioned BAKKUDO layer, the average free process (mean free path) in the electron of + spin (upward spin : up spin) which contributes to the magnetoresistance effect is extended, big resistance rate of change is obtained in a spin bulb type magnetic cell according to the so-called spin-filter effect (spin filter effect), and it can respond to high recording density-ization.

[0113] Although heat-treat, the interface of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 is made to generate a switched connection magnetic field (Hex) and this fixes magnetization of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 in the height direction (the direction of illustration Y) in this invention after carrying out the laminating of above-mentioned each class, it has the following crystal orientation in the aforementioned spin bulb type thin film after heat treatment.

[0114] About the aforementioned crystal orientation, the center of the switched connection film mainly formed in an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer (fixed magnetic layer) is carried out, and it is explained.

[0115] In this invention, as described above, the seed layer 22 is formed in the antiferromagnetism layer 4 bottom. Priority orientation of the crystal face same in a direction parallel to a film surface as the aforementioned seed layer 22 is carried out also for the antiferromagnetism layer 4 formed on the aforementioned seed layer 22 of this although it is formed so that the equivalent crystal face to which the aforementioned seed layer 22 is typically expressed as [111] sides may carry out priority orientation to a film surface to a film surface and a parallel direction.

[0116] For example, when a field (-111) carries out priority orientation of the seed layer 22 in the direction parallel to a film surface, also in the antiferromagnetism layer 4 formed on the aforementioned seed layer 22, a field (-111) carries out priority orientation of it in the direction parallel to a film surface.

[0117] The same equivalent crystal face as the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 carries out priority orientation also of the fixed magnetic layer 3 furthermore formed on the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in the direction parallel to a film surface.

[0118] That is, in this invention, the same equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to a film surface as {111} sides is carrying out priority orientation of the seed layer 22, the antiferromagnetism layer 4, and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0119] In addition, although it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as [111] sides as for the crystal face which carries out priority orientation in the direction parallel to the aforementioned film surface in this invention, this is because the aforementioned crystal face is the maximum ****. For example, if the environmental temperature and sense current density in magnetic-head equipment become high, although thermal stability will be searched for especially, the thermal stability of a multilayer interface is able for diffusion of the atom of the direction of thickness to be unable to take place easily, if the equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to a film surface as [111] sides which are the maximum **** carries out priority orientation, and to attain stabilization of increase and a property.

[0120] By this invention, in this way, although the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, they have turned to a direction different mutually [a part of a certain same crystallographic axis / at least / which exists in the aforementioned crystal face] at the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 by this invention further (refer to drawing 14). In addition, in drawing 14 , it turns out that the direction where the [110] directions which exist, for example (111) in a field differ mutually by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 is turned to.

[0121] It is thought that it depends for the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 on in what state membranes were formed in a membrane formation stage (before heat treatment) as a cause which produces such crystal orientation.

[0122] For example, the quality of the material and the composition ratio of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 are adjusted, and if each class is formed where it controlled membrane formation conditions etc. further and the lattice constant of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is made larger enough than the lattice constant of the fixed magnetic layer 3, it will be thought that the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 seldom carry out epitaxial growth.

[0123] If membranes are formed in epitaxial, all crystal orientation will have an parallel relation and will

be easy to be formed by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3. And the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to the aforementioned interface not only carries out priority orientation, but according to the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, the array of the atom of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the array of the atom of the fixed magnetic layer 3 become easy to respond to 1 to 1 by the aforementioned interface toward the direction where the existing same equivalent crystallographic axis of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 which exist in the aforementioned crystal face is the same (refer to drawing 15) In addition, having turned to the direction where the [110] directions which exist in a field (111) are the same in the antiferromagnetism layer 31 and the ferromagnetic layer 30 as a concrete example is shown in drawing 15 .

[0124] If generated in the stage before such crystal orientation heat-treating, even if the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 heat-treats, it will be restrained by the crystal structure of the fixed magnetic layer 3, and a suitable rule transformation will not be able to be caused, but a switched connection magnetic field will fall very much.

[0125] In this invention, if it is thought that the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 were formed without carrying out the above epitaxial growth and it heat-treats in the state of such membrane formation, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 will not be restrained by the crystal structure of the fixed magnetic layer 3, but will cause a suitable rule transformation.

When the membrane structure of the spin bulb film in this invention after heat treatment is observed, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 Though the same equivalent crystal face carries out priority orientation in the direction parallel to a film surface mutually, in other crystal faces which do not carry out orientation in the direction parallel to the aforementioned film surface A part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis [at least] has turned to a direction which exists in the aforementioned crystal face which did not maintain an parallel relation by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, consequently carried out orientation to aforementioned film surface parallel and which is mutually

different by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0126] In this invention, the antiferromagnetism layer 4 bottom was covered with the seed layer 22 as one method for producing the above-mentioned crystal orientation. As already explained, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 which are formed on the aforementioned seed layer 22 by forming the seed layer 22, and such crystal orientation brings about big resistance rate of change ($\Delta R/R$).

[0127] moreover -- this invention -- the film surface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, although a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis [at least] has turned to a mutually different direction which exists in the aforementioned crystal face which carries out orientation in the parallel direction The ** from which the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is not restrained for such existence of crystal orientation by the crystal structure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 in a heat treatment stage, It is possible it to be thought for that it metamorphosed from the face-centered cubic lattice as an irregular phase suitable for a face centred tetragonal lattice CuAu-I type [as a rule phase], and to acquire a big switched connection magnetic field compared with the former. In addition, in this invention, a part of at least] crystal structures of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 should just serve as an CuAu-I type face-centered square superlattice after heat treatment.

[0128] Moreover, it is important when acquiring a switched connection magnetic field with big having the following crystalline structures in this invention.

[0129] Namely, by this invention, the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 which appears in the aforementioned cutting plane, and the grain boundary of the fixed magnetic layer 3 are in the discontinuous state by a part of interface [at least] of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0130] In addition, the aforementioned grain boundary said by this invention is a boundary where the crystal orientation from which two crystal grain differs is maintained, and the crystal grain of each above touches, and the boundary (the so-called twin boundary) where an atomic arrangement serves as a mirror symmetry between two crystal grain is included. The grain boundary (1) shown in drawing 28 , (2), (3), and (5) are the former boundaries without special symmetric relation, and they are considered for the grain boundary (4) shown in drawing 28 , (8), (9), (10), and (11) to be the latter twin boundaries.

[0131] To drawing 26 and 28 (** type view of the photograph which shows drawing 26 to a transmission-electron-microscope photograph (transverse-electromagnetic photograph), and shows drawing 28 to drawing 26) so that it may be shown in this invention The grain boundary (4), (5), (8), (9), (10), and (11) which were formed in the PtMn alloy film (antiferromagnetism layer 4), When the grain boundary (1) formed in the antiferromagnetism layer 4 aforementioned upper layer, (2), and (3) are in the discontinuous state by the aforementioned interface and such a discontinuous condition arises The thing which exists in the crystal face of the direction of a film surface of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the crystal face of the direction of a film surface of the fixed magnetic layer 3 in the aforementioned interface and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ can be conjectured. Moreover, also in drawing 30 mentioned as another example, and 31, it turns out that the grain boundary without

special symmetric relation formed in the antiferromagnetism layer and the twin boundary are discontinuous by the grain boundary and interface which were formed in the ferromagnetic layer.

[0132] It turns out that it differs from the crystalline structure shown in drawing 27 to which drawing 26 and the crystal structure shown in 28, 30, and 31 are expressed as an example of comparison, and 29 (** type view of the photograph which shows drawing 27 to a transmission-electron-microscope photograph (transverse-electromagnetic photograph), and shows drawing 29 to drawing 27) clearly. In drawing 27 and 29, it is because the big crystal grain to which the grain boundary formed in the PtMn alloy film (antiferromagnetism layer 4) and the grain boundary formed in the layer on a PtMn alloy film

are missing from the layer on it from the antiferromagnetism layer 4 continuously by the interface, and pierces through the aforementioned interface is formed.

[0133] It is thought that membranes were formed without carrying out epitaxial growth of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 to their being drawing 26 and the switched connection film which has the grain boundary as shown in 28, 30, and 31 in a membrane formation stage like this invention, therefore with heat treatment, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 has caused the suitable rule transformation, without being restrained by the crystal structure of the fixed magnetic layer 3, and can acquire the big switched connection

magnetic field.

[0134] Moreover, it turns out that the grain boundary (4) shown in drawing 28, (8), (9), (10), and (11), i.e., the twin boundary, are not parallel to an interface. It turns out that the twin boundary similarly shown in drawing 30 and drawing 31 as another example is not parallel to the aforementioned interface, either. In addition, in any example in this invention, since the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer bottom is covered with the seed layer layer, the equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer.

[0135] In addition, twin crystal means one solid-state which two or more single crystals of one matter have combined according to specific symmetric relation. And the twin boundary is formed in the aforementioned twin crystal, and the atomic arrangement serves as a mirror symmetry bordering on the aforementioned twin boundary. Such twin crystal arises because [of relief of internal stress]. Even if the twin boundary is incidentally formed and relief of internal stress is promoted, when big internal stress has occurred in a certain portion, already, by the twin boundary, the boundary where suitable internal stress cannot be eased, the crystal orientation from which two crystal grain like the grain boundary (5) of drawing 28 and the grain boundary of drawing 30 differs is maintained, and the crystal grain of each above touches is formed, and it is thought that the aforementioned big internal stress is eased.

[0136] When the twin boundary formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer like this invention is not parallel to an interface, the thing which exists in the crystal face of the direction of a film surface of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the crystal face of the direction of a film surface of the fixed magnetic layer 3 in the aforementioned interface and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ can be conjectured.

[0137] Although it cannot acquire a big switched connection magnetic field if **** does not have the transformation to a superlattice from an irregular grid by performing heat treatment after membrane formation as for the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, the twin boundary from which an atomic arrangement changes to a mirror symmetry is formed that the lattice strain produced when an atom moves in a direction parallel to an interface and the direction of thickness should be eased at the time of a transformation. And the aforementioned twin boundary is formed in aforementioned being the interface and being un-parallel at this time.

[0138] If the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer metamorphoses suitable for a superlattice from an irregular grid, the twin boundary which is the aforementioned interface and un-parallel will be

formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and a big switched connection magnetic field will occur. In addition, in a certain twin crystal, two or more aforementioned twin boundaries may be formed, and, in this case, each aforementioned twin boundaries will be in a parallel state mostly.

[0139] On the other hand, in drawing 27 and drawing 29 which show the example of comparison, the twin boundary is not formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer at all. Even if it gives this, i.e., heat treatment, it is because the rearrangement which happens at the time of a transformation has not accomplished the atom of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and therefore, the transformation to a superlattice from an irregular grid hardly advances, but can acquire only a small switched connection magnetic field.

[0140] Moreover, although it can surmise that the lattice strain to the direction of thickness is eased to some extent when the aforementioned twin boundary is parallel to the aforementioned interface even if the twin boundary is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, the atom rearrangement to a direction parallel to the aforementioned interface does not happen at all, and especially therefore, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is not metamorphosing suitable for a superlattice from an irregular grid by the interface. Therefore, a switched connection magnetic field will become small.

[0141] In addition, as for the interior angle theta between the aforementioned twin boundary and the aforementioned interface (refer to drawing 28 and drawing 31), in this invention, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more. Incidentally the aforementioned interior angle theta of about 68 degrees and drawing 31 of the aforementioned interior angle of drawing 28 was about 75 degrees. The equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction where the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is parallel to the aforementioned interface that it is this within the limits as [111] sides carries out priority orientation. It is still more desirable that the equivalent crystal face expressed as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation also of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3. Resistance rate of change can be more effectively raised by this.

[0142] Moreover, it sets, after heat-treating by forming the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 in this invention. If obtained as a diffraction pattern which observes the crystal

orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 with a transparency electron-diffraction image, and this transparency electron-diffraction image explains below The crystal orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 carries out priority orientation. And it is possible to presume what has turned to the direction which exists in the aforementioned crystal face, and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0143] In this invention, incidence of the interface and parallel shell electron ray (beam) of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 is carried out first, and a transparency electron-diffraction image is obtained about each of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0144] In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, the diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point equivalent to each crystal face of each layer appears. The reciprocal-lattice point (= diffraction mottle) describing above is the crystal face expressed with Miller indices, for example, the reciprocal-lattice point describing above is a field (110) etc.

[0145] Next, indexing is performed to the aforementioned diffraction mottle. Since the distance r from a beam zero to a diffraction mottle is in inverse proportion to a lattice spacing d , d can be known by measuring r . Since the spacing of each crystal plane $\{hkl\}$, such as PtMn, and CoFe, NiFe, is known to some extent, it can carry out indexing $\{hkl\}$ hkl [equivalent to each diffraction mottle] Becoming. Moreover, the transparency electron-diffraction figure which was observed or calculated to various kinds of directions of the crystal grain of single crystal structure and by which specific indexing which $\{hkl\}$ Becomes each diffraction mottle was made is carried by the reference of a common transparency electron-diffraction image. Using such reference, the diffraction mottle obtained from the transparency electron-diffraction image of the above-mentioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 distinguishes [the same as that of the diffraction mottle of which crystal face in the case of single crystal structure, or] whether it is similar, and performs the same indexing as the case of the aforementioned single crystal $\{hkl\}$ for every diffraction mottle according to each.

[0146] And the beam zeros which appeared in the transparency electron-diffraction image of the above-mentioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the transparency electron-diffraction image of the fixed magnetic layer 3 are made in agreement, and each diffraction figure is piled up.

[0147] Or a transparency electron-diffraction image is obtained in the range in which an electron ray is simultaneously irradiated by both diamagnetism layer 4 and fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0148] The diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of thickness when the indexing same among the aforementioned diffraction mottles at the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 is made in this invention and it sees from a beam zero and which shows a certain crystal face, The first imaginary line which connected the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer (** type view of the diffraction figure which shows drawing 16 and 18 reference; drawing 16 to a transparency electron-diffraction image, and shows drawing 18 to drawing 16). This means that the equivalent crystal face as the direction of a film surface with same aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and fixed magnetic layer 3 is carrying out priority orientation.

[0149] The second imaginary line which connected the diffraction mottle which furthermore shows a certain crystal face located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] by this invention when the same indexing is made and it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, and the aforementioned beam zero is mutually shifted in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer (drawing 16 , 18 references). About the crystal face which does not carry out orientation in the direction parallel to this, i.e., a film surface, it means that it is not an parallel relation mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3. Or when it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] and which shows a certain crystal face is not an parallel relation mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 in the state of appearing only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0150] In this invention, a clearly different diffraction figure from the example of comparison shown in drawing 17 and 19 (** type view of the diffraction figure which shows drawing 17 to a transparency electron-diffraction image, and shows drawing 19 to drawing 17) can be obtained. It is because the

second imaginary line which connected the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of other than the aforementioned thickness direction], and which shows a certain crystal face, and the aforementioned beam zero with drawing 17 and the example of comparison shown in 19 when the same indexing was made and it saw from the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0151] In this invention, when a transparency electron-diffraction image as shown in drawing 16 is obtained, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and can guess that they are the thing which exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0152] Therefore, if it is the spin bulb film with which the above-mentioned transparency electron-diffraction image is obtained, the antiferromagnetism layer 4 has caused the suitable rule transformation in the stage which heat-treated, and it is possible to acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0153] In addition, as for the diffraction mottle located in the aforementioned thickness direction in this invention, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111} sides is shown.

[0154] Moreover, if obtained as a diffraction pattern which observes the crystal orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 with a transparency electron-diffraction image from direction where the above is another, and this transparency electron-diffraction image explains below by this invention The same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and can guess that they are the thing which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0155] That is, in this invention, incidence of the electron ray (beam) is carried out from the interface and perpendicular direction of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and a transparency electron-diffraction image is simultaneously obtained about each of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 (drawing 21 referring-to-; drawing 20 and drawing 20 the ** type view of the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and drawing 21 ** type view of the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3).

[0156] In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, the diffraction mottle of the same reciprocal-lattice side appears. The crystal face [parallel, the aforementioned reciprocal-lattice side, i.e., the plane of projection of an electron-diffraction image, to the crystal face perpendicular to an incidence electron ray for example,] parallel to the aforementioned reciprocal-lattice side is a field (111) etc.

In addition, in this invention, a direction perpendicular to the aforementioned interface is the direction of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <111> directions, or, as for the crystal face parallel to the aforementioned interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as [111] sides.

[0157] Next, with reference to the reference of the transparency electron-diffraction image in the case of single crystal structure etc., indexing is performed to the aforementioned diffraction mottle.

Since there is a difference in a lattice constant, i.e., the difference in a lattice spacing, in the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, the transparency electron-diffraction spot of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the transparency electron-diffraction spot of the fixed magnetic layer 3 can be easily distinguished by the difference in distance with the beam zero of those spots (refer to drawing 22).

[0158] In this invention, the imaginary line (imaginary line **, imaginary line **, and imaginary line **

and imaginary line **) to which the same indexing connected ***** and from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero with the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 among the aforementioned diffraction mottles is in the state where it shifted mutually in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer (refer to drawing 22). This means having turned to the direction which exists in the crystal face which carried out orientation and where the directions of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis differ mutually by the

antiferromagnetism

layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 in the direction parallel to a film surface. Or the diffraction mottle to which a certain indexing was carried out among the aforementioned diffraction mottles means having turned to a direction which is mutually different with the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 also in the state of appearing only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0159] It turns out that the transparency electron-diffraction images of the example of comparison which shows the transparency electron-diffraction image in the above-mentioned this invention to drawing 23 or drawing 25 (** type view on top of which the ** type view of the diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer and drawing 24 laid the ** type view of the diffraction figure of a fixed magnetic layer, and, as for drawing 25, drawing 23 laid drawing 23 and drawing 24) differ clearly.

[0160] As shown in drawing 25, imaginary line **** connected from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero is because it is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

[0161] Although the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 in this invention when the transparency electron-diffraction image shown in drawing 20 or drawing 22 is obtained, a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis [at least] is conjectured to have turned to a direction which exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which is mutually different by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0162] Therefore, if it is the spin bulb film with which the above-mentioned transparency electron-diffraction image is obtained, the antiferromagnetism layer 4 has caused the suitable rule transformation in the stage which heat-treated, and it is possible to acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0163] Although the focus of the crystal orientation of the spin bulb type thin film in this invention, the grain boundary, and the twin boundary was explained as mentioned above, in order to have obtained such crystal orientation, the grain boundary, and the twin boundary, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are formed, the atom of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 must be made not to be restrained by the crystal structure of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 firmly. In order to weaken restraint, it is desirable that it is in the so-called disconformity state by the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0164] A disconformity state needs to extend the lattice constant of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 as compared with the lattice constant of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 to make such a disconformity state, although the array of the atom of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the array of the atom of the fixed magnetic layer 3 say the thing in the state where it does not correspond to 1 to 1 by the aforementioned interface.

[0165] In addition to it, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 must cause a suitable rule transformation with heat treatment. Even if an interface with the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 is in a disconformity state, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 does not cause a rule transformation, a switched connection magnetic field will become low after all.

[0166] It is thought that rationalization of whether to cause the disconformity state in the above-mentioned membrane formation stage and a rule transformation has the large place depended on the composition ratio and membrane formation conditions of each composition element which constitutes the antiferromagnetism layer 4.

[0167] It is desirable to set the element X of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 or atomic % of element X+X' below to 60 (at%) more than 45 (at%) in this invention. This changes an interface with the fixed magnetic layer 3 into a disconformity state in a membrane formation stage, and, moreover, it is guessed that the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is what causes a suitable rule transformation with heat treatment.

[0168] By using the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which is above-mentioned composition within the limits, and was formed, and in the spin bulb type thin film after heat treatment Priority orientation of the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface is carried out for the crystal orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3. And it is possible to make it suitable in the direction which exists in the aforementioned crystal face of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 and which is mutually different in a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis [at least]. Moreover, the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the grain boundary of the fixed magnetic layer 3 can be changed into a discontinuous state by a part of interface [at least].

Moreover, [111] plane orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 can be carried

out, and the twin boundary further formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 can be formed by aforementioned being the interface and being un-parallel. According to the experimental result later mentioned as it is above-mentioned composition within the limits, it is possible to acquire the switched connection magnetic field more than 1.58×10^4 (A/m).

[0169] Moreover, it is desirable to set atomic % of the aforementioned element X or element X+X' below to 56.5 (at%) in this invention above 49 (at%). It is possible for this to acquire the switched connection magnetic field more than 7.9×10^4 (A/m).

[0170] Moreover, the aforementioned membrane formation conditions important for forming a disconformity state are Ar gas pressure used in case the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are formed, heat treatment conditions, the substrate at the time of forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 further and the distance between targets, substrate temperature and substrate bias voltage, membrane formation speed, etc.

[0171] In this invention, for example, the aforementioned Ar gas pressure is set to 3mTorr(s).

Moreover, heat treatment temperature is made into 300 degrees C or less above 200 degrees C, and heat treatment among a magnetic field is carried out for heat treatment time in the vacuum of 10 to 6 or less Torr in 2 hours or more. Moreover, distance between the aforementioned substrate and a target is set to 80mm.

[0172] Moreover, in the spin bulb type thin film which has the above-mentioned crystal orientation in this invention, it is possible to change a part of interface [at least] of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 into a disconformity state after heat treatment.

[0173] Moreover, the crystal orientation of the above-mentioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the above-mentioned fixed magnetic layer 3 and a transparency electron-diffraction image are observed also between the seed layer 22 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4. That is, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carried out priority orientation between the aforementioned seed layer 22 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4, and a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis [at least] has turned to a direction which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which is mutually different in the aforementioned seed layer 22 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4.

[0174] Moreover, in the cross section of a direction parallel to the direction of thickness, a part of grain boundary of the aforementioned seed layer 22 and grain boundary [at least] of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 are in the discontinuous state.

[0175] If such crystal orientation and the grain boundary exist between the seed layer 22 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4, in the interface of the aforementioned seed layer 22 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4, at least a part tends to maintain a disconformity state, therefore the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 will have caused the suitable rule transformation, without being restrained by the crystal structure of the aforementioned seed layer 22, and a still bigger switched connection magnetic field will be acquired.

[0176] Moreover, it is desirable to form the thickness of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 within the limits of 7nm - 30nm in this invention. Thus, in this invention, even if it makes thickness of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 thin, a still more suitable switched connection magnetic field can be generated.

[0177] Drawing 2 is the fragmentary sectional view showing the structure of another spin bulb type thin film. In this spin bulb type thin film, the laminating of the fixed magnetic layer 3, the antiferromagnetism layer 4, and protective layer 7 which consist of the lower shell ground layer 6, the free magnetic layer 1 which consists of the NiFe alloy film 9 and the Co film 10, the nonmagnetic interlayer 2 and the Co film 11, the Ru film 12, and the Co film 13 is carried out. And the hard bias layers 5 and 5 and conductive layers 8 and 8 are formed in the both sides of the aforementioned cascade screen.

[0178] In addition, it is the same as the spin bulb type thin film explained to drawing 1 about the quality of the material of each class etc.

[0179] In the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 2, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carried out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and they have turned to the direction which exists in the aforementioned crystal face and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0180] Moreover, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, an interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, and the grain

boundary of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 in part at least, and they are in the discontinuous state.

[0181] For this reason, a part of aforementioned interface [at least] maintains a disconformity state, the suitable rule transformation is made by heat treatment, and the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0182] In addition, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction where the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are parallel to a film surface as {111} sides is carrying out priority orientation. Moreover, it is desirable to have turned to the direction where the directions of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <110> directions in the aforementioned crystal face differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0183] Moreover, although it is difficult to carry out {111} plane orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 compared with the case where a laminating is carried out to the order of a seed layer, the antiferromagnetism layer 4, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed on the fixed magnetic layer 3 like this operation gestalt, it is possible to make the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 into {111} plane orientation by control of membrane formation conditions etc. And by this invention, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in part at least in this case, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. While being able to raise resistance rate of change by this, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0184] moreover, in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 2 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which was made to carry out incidence of the parallel shell electron ray (beam) to the aforementioned interface, and was obtained, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of thickness when the indexing same among the aforementioned diffraction mottles at the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 is made and it sees from a beam zero and which shows a certain crystal face, The first imaginary line which connected the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

[0185] And the second imaginary line which connected with this invention the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction], and which shows a certain crystal face, and the aforementioned zero when the same indexing was made and it saw from the aforementioned beam zero is mutually shifted in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or when it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] and which shows a certain crystal face appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0186] As for the diffraction mottle located in the aforementioned thickness direction, in the above-mentioned case, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111} sides.

[0187] or in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 2 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which was made to carry out incidence of the electron ray (beam), and was obtained from the aforementioned interface and the perpendicular direction, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The imaginary line by which the same indexing was made by the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 and which connected from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero is mutually shifted among the aforementioned diffraction mottles in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or the diffraction mottle to which a certain indexing was carried out among the aforementioned diffraction mottles appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0188] In the above-mentioned case, a direction perpendicular to the aforementioned interface is the direction of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <111> directions, or, as for the crystal face parallel to the aforementioned interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111}

sides.

[0189] If the above transparency electron-diffraction images are obtained, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and can guess that they are the thing which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0190] And the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 has caused the suitable rule transformation with heat treatment as it is the spin bulb type thin film which has the above-mentioned transparency electron-diffraction image, and a big switched connection magnetic field is acquired compared with the former.

[0191] Moreover, as for the element X which constitutes the antiferromagnetism layer 4, or the composition ratio of element X+X', in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 2, it is desirable that it is below 60 (at%) more than 45 (at%). It is possible for this to acquire the switched connection magnetic field more than 1.58×10^4 (A/m).

[0192] Moreover, as for the aforementioned element X or the composition ratio of element X+X', in this invention, it is desirable that it is below 57 (at%) more than 49 (at%). It is possible for this to acquire the switched connection magnetic field more than 7.9×10^4 (A/m).

[0193] Next, drawing 3 is the fragmentary sectional view showing the structure of another spin bulb type thin film in this invention.

[0194] In drawing 3, the laminating of the lower shell ground layer 6, the seed layer 22, the antiferromagnetism layer 4, the fixed magnetic layer 3, the nonmagnetic interlayer 2, and the free magnetic layer 1 is carried out.

[0195] As for the aforementioned ground layer 6, it is desirable to be formed by at least one or more sorts of elements among Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, and W.

[0196] Moreover, as for the aforementioned seed layer 22, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face with which the crystal structure is moreover typically expressed in the direction parallel to an interface with the antiferromagnetism layer 4 as [111] sides by mainly consisting of a face-centered cubic is carrying out priority orientation. In addition, it is the same as that of what was explained by drawing 1 about the quality of the material of the aforementioned seed layer 22 etc.

[0197] By forming the aforementioned seed layer 22 in the bottom of the antiferromagnetism layer 4, the same equivalent crystal face as the aforementioned seed layer 22 carries out priority orientation also of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 formed on the aforementioned seed layer 22, the fixed magnetic layer 3, the nonmagnetic interlayer 2, and the free magnetic layer 1 in the direction parallel to a film surface.

[0198] Moreover, although the fixed magnetic layer 3 is formed by three layer membranes of the Co films 11 and 13 and the Ru film 12, drawing 3 is available, even if other quality of the materials may be used and it is formed not by three layer membranes but by the monolayer.

[0199] Moreover, although the free magnetic layer 1 is formed by the two-layer film of the NiFe alloy film 9 and the Co film 10, even if other quality of the materials may be used and it is formed not by the two-layer film but by the monolayer, it is not cared about.

[0200] In the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 3, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carried out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and they have turned to the direction which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0201] Moreover, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the grain boundary of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 are in the discontinuous state by a part of aforementioned interface [at least].

[0202] For this reason, a part of aforementioned interface [at least] maintains a disconformity state, the suitable rule transformation is made by heat treatment, and the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0203] In addition, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to antiferromagnetism layer 4 and fixed magnetic layer 3 film surface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation. Moreover, it is desirable to have turned to the direction where the directions of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <110> directions in the aforementioned crystal face differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0204] Moreover, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed with this invention in the direction where the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. While being able to raise resistance rate of change by this, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0205] moreover, in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 3 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which was made to carry out incidence of the parallel shell electron ray (beam) to the aforementioned interface, and was obtained, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of thickness when the indexing same among the aforementioned diffraction mottles at the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 is made and it sees from a beam zero and which shows a certain crystal face, The first imaginary line which connected the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

[0206] And the second imaginary line which connected with this invention the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction], and which shows a certain crystal face, and the aforementioned beam zero when the same indexing was made and it saw from the aforementioned beam zero is mutually shifted in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

Moreover, when it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] and which shows a certain crystal face appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0207] As for the diffraction mottle located in the aforementioned thickness direction, in the above-mentioned case, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111} sides.

[0208] or in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 3 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which was made to carry out incidence of the electron ray (beam), and was obtained from the aforementioned interface and the perpendicular direction, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The imaginary line by which the same indexing was made by the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 and which connected from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero is mutually shifted among the aforementioned diffraction mottles in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or the diffraction mottle to which a certain indexing was carried out among the aforementioned diffraction mottles appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0209] In the above-mentioned case, a direction perpendicular to the aforementioned interface is the direction of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <111> directions, or, as for the crystal face parallel to the aforementioned interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as [111] sides.

[0210] If the above transparency electron-diffraction images are obtained, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and can guess that they are the thing which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3. The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 has caused the suitable rule transformation with heat treatment as it is the spin bulb type thin film which has the above-mentioned transparency electron-diffraction image, and a big switched connection magnetic field is acquired compared with the former.

[0211] Moreover, as for the element X which constitutes the antiferromagnetism layer 4, or the composition ratio of element X+X', in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 3, it is desirable that it is below 60 (at%) more than 45 (at%). It is possible for this to acquire the switched connection

magnetic field more than 1.58×10^4 (A/m).

[0212] Moreover, as for the aforementioned element X or the composition ratio of element X+X', in this invention, it is desirable that it is below 56.5 (at%) more than 49 (at%). It is possible for this to acquire the switched connection magnetic field more than 7.9×10^4 (A/m).

[0213] Moreover, as shown in drawing 3, on the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1, the interval of the width of recording track T_w is opened in the direction of the width of recording track (the direction of illustration X), and the exchange bias layers (antiferromagnetism layer) 16 and 16 are formed.

[0214] In addition, this exchange bias layer 16 is a X-Mn alloy (however, X). they are any one sort or two sorts or more of elements among Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, and Os -- desirable -- a PtMn alloy or a X-Mn-X' alloy (however, X') Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Be, B, C, N, Mg, aluminum, Si, P, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Co, nickel, Cu, Zn, Ga, germanium, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ag, Cd, Sn, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Au, Pb, and the inside of rare earth elements -- one sort or two sorts or more of elements -- it is -- it is formed

[0215] In this invention, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carried out priority orientation of the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1, some [at least] directions of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis are with the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1, and they have turned to a mutually different direction which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face.

[0216] Moreover, when the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, an interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16, and the grain boundary of the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1 in part at least, and they are in the discontinuous state.

[0217] For this reason, a part of aforementioned interface [at least] maintains a disconformity state, the suitable rule transformation is made by heat treatment, and the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0218] In addition, as for the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to a film surface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation. Moreover, it is desirable to have turned to the direction where the directions of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <110> directions in the aforementioned crystal face differ mutually by the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1.

[0219] Moreover, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed with this invention in the direction where the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 is parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. For this reason, the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire

a big switched connection magnetic field. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0220] moreover, in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 3 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1 which were made to carry out incidence of the parallel shell electron ray (beam) to the aforementioned interface, and were obtained The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of thickness when the indexing same among the aforementioned diffraction mottles at the diffraction figure of the exchange bias layer 16 and the diffraction figure of the free magnetic layer 1 is made and it sees from a beam zero and which shows a certain crystal face, The first imaginary line which connected the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

[0221] And the second imaginary line which connected with this invention the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction], and which shows a certain crystal face, and the aforementioned beam zero when the same indexing was made and it saw from the aforementioned beam zero is mutually shifted in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or when it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] and which shows a certain crystal face appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0222] As for the diffraction mottle located in the aforementioned thickness direction, in the

above-mentioned case, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111} sides.

[0223] or in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 3 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1 which were made to carry out incidence of the electron ray (beam), and were obtained from the aforementioned interface and the perpendicular direction The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The imaginary line by which the same indexing was made by the diffraction figure of the exchange bias layer 16 and the diffraction figure of the free magnetic layer 1 and which connected from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero is mutually shifted among the aforementioned diffraction mottles in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or the diffraction mottle to which a certain indexing was carried out among the aforementioned diffraction mottles appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0224] In the above-mentioned case, a direction perpendicular to the aforementioned interface is the direction of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <111> directions, or, as for the crystal face parallel to the aforementioned interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as [111] sides.

[0225] The same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1 to it being the spin bulb type thin film which has the above transparency electron-diffraction images, and it is guessed that it is the thing which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1. And in the spin bulb type thin film which has the aforementioned transparency electron-diffraction image, the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 has caused the suitable rule transformation with heat treatment, and a big switched connection magnetic field is acquired compared with the former.

[0226] At the both-sides edge of the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1, the free magnetic layer 1 is formed into a single magnetic domain in the direction of illustration X by the switched connection magnetic field between the exchange bias layers 16, and magnetization of the width-of-recording-track Tw field of the free magnetic layer 1 is arranged with the grade which reacts to an external magnetic field in the direction of illustration X at fitness.

[0227] Thus, with the formed single spin bulb type magnetoresistance-effect element, magnetization of the width-of-recording-track Tw field of the free magnetic layer 1 changes with the external magnetic fields of the direction of illustration Y in the direction of illustration Y from illustration X.

Electric resistance changes by the relation between change of the direction of magnetization within this free magnetic layer 1, and the fixed magnetization direction (the direction of illustration Y) of the fixed magnetic layer 3, and the leak magnetic field from a record medium is detected by the voltage change based on this electric resistance value change.

[0228] Drawing 4 is the fragmentary sectional view showing the structure of other spin bulb type thin films in this invention.

[0229] In the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 4, the seed layer 22 of the couple which opened the interval of the width of recording track Tw in the direction of the width of recording track (the direction of illustration X) is formed, and the exchange bias layers 16 and 16 are formed on the aforementioned seed layer 22.

[0230] It is buried by the insulating layer 17 formed by the insulating material of SiO₂ or aluminum₂O₃ grade between the seed layer 22 of the aforementioned couple, and the exchange bias layer 16.

[0231] And the free magnetic layer 1 is formed on the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the insulating layer 17.

[0232] It is formed with a X-Mn alloy or a X-Mn-X' alloy, and as for the aforementioned element X or the composition ratio of element X+X', it is desirable that it is below 60 (at%) more than 45 (at%), and the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 is below 56.5 (at%) more than 49 (at%) more preferably.

[0233] By heat-treating, the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 cannot be restrained by the crystal structure of the free magnetic layer 1, but can cause a suitable rule transformation, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field compared with the former.

[0234] In this invention, after heat treatment, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carried out priority orientation of the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1, and they have turned to the direction which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at

least] differ mutually by the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1.

[0235] Moreover, when the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, an interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16, and the grain boundary of the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1 in part at least, and they are in the discontinuous state.

[0236] For this reason, a part of aforementioned interface [at least] maintains a disconformity state, the suitable rule transformation is made by heat treatment, and the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0237] In addition, as for the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to a film surface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation. Moreover, it is desirable to have turned to the direction where the directions of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <110> directions in the aforementioned crystal face differ mutually by the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1.

[0238] Moreover, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed with this invention in the direction where the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 is parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. For this reason, the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire

a big switched connection magnetic field. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0239] moreover, in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 4 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1 which were made to carry out incidence of the parallel shell electron ray (beam) to the aforementioned interface, and were obtained The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of thickness when the indexing same among the aforementioned diffraction mottles at the diffraction figure of the exchange bias layer 16 and the diffraction figure of the free magnetic layer 1 is made and it sees from a beam zero and which shows a certain crystal face, The first imaginary line which connected the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

[0240] And the second imaginary line which connected with this invention the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction], and which shows a certain crystal face, and the aforementioned beam zero when the same indexing was made and it saw from the aforementioned zero is mutually shifted in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or when it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] and which shows a certain crystal face appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0241] As for the diffraction mottle located in the aforementioned thickness direction, in the above-mentioned case, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111} sides is shown.

[0242] or in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 4 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1 which were made to carry out incidence of the electron ray (beam), and were obtained from the aforementioned interface and the perpendicular direction The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The imaginary line by which the same indexing was made by the diffraction figure of the exchange bias layer 16 and the diffraction figure of the free magnetic layer 1 and which connected from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero is mutually shifted among the aforementioned diffraction mottles in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or the diffraction mottle to which a certain indexing was carried out among the aforementioned diffraction mottles appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0243] In the above-mentioned case, a direction perpendicular to the aforementioned interface is the direction of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <111> directions, or, as for the crystal face parallel to the aforementioned interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as [111]

sides.

[0244] If the above transparency electron-diffraction images are obtained, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1, and can guess that they are the thing which exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1. And the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 has caused the suitable rule transformation with heat treatment as it is the above-mentioned spin bulb type thin film, and a big switched connection magnetic field is acquired compared with the former.

[0245] At the both-sides edge of the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1, a single magnetic domain is formed in the direction of illustration X by the switched connection magnetic field between the exchange bias layers 16, and magnetization of the width-of-recording-track T_w field of the free magnetic layer 1 is arranged with the grade which reacts to an external magnetic field in the direction of illustration X at fitness.

[0246] As shown in drawing 4, the nonmagnetic interlayer 2 is formed on the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1, and on the aforementioned nonmagnetic interlayer 2, the fixed magnetic layer 3 is formed further. Furthermore on the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3, the antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed.

[0247] In this invention, after heat treatment, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carried out priority orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and they have turned to the direction which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0248] Moreover, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, an interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, and the grain boundary of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 in part at least, and they are in the discontinuous state.

[0249] For this reason, a part of aforementioned interface [at least] maintains a disconformity state, the suitable rule transformation is made by heat treatment, and the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0250] In addition, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to antiferromagnetism layer 4 and fixed magnetic layer 3 film surface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation. Moreover, it is desirable to have turned to the direction where the directions of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <110> directions in the aforementioned crystal face differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0251] Moreover, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed with this invention in the direction where the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. While being able to raise resistance rate of change by this, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface,

it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0252] moreover, in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 4 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the anti-strong magnetic layer layer 4 which was made to carry out incidence of the parallel shell electron ray (beam) to the aforementioned interface, and was obtained, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of thickness when the indexing same among the aforementioned diffraction mottles at the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 is made and it sees from a beam zero and which shows a certain crystal face, The first imaginary line which connected the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

[0253] And the second imaginary line which connected with this invention the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction], and which

shows a certain crystal face, and the aforementioned beam zero when the same indexing was made and it saw from the aforementioned beam zero is mutually shifted in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or when it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] and which shows a certain crystal face appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0254] As for the diffraction mottle located in the aforementioned thickness direction, in the above-mentioned case, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111} sides is shown.

[0255] or in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 4 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which was made to carry out incidence of the electron ray (beam), and was obtained from the aforementioned interface and the perpendicular direction, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The imaginary line by which the same indexing was made by the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 and which connected from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero is mutually shifted among the aforementioned diffraction mottles in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or the diffraction mottle to which a certain indexing was carried out among the aforementioned diffraction mottles appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0256] In the above-mentioned case, a direction perpendicular to the aforementioned interface is the direction of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as $\langle 111 \rangle$ directions, or, as for the crystal face parallel to the aforementioned interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as [111] sides.

[0257] If the above transparency electron-diffraction images are obtained, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and what has turned to the direction which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face, and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis [at least] differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 can be conjectured. And the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 has caused the suitable rule transformation with heat treatment as it is the spin bulb type thin film which has the above-mentioned transparency electron-diffraction image, and a big switched connection magnetic field is acquired compared with the former.

[0258] Drawing 5 is the fragmentary sectional view showing the structure of the dual spin bulb type thin film in this invention.

[0259] As shown in drawing 5 , the laminating of the lower shell ground layer 6, the seed layer 22, the antiferromagnetism layer 4, the fixed magnetic layer 3, the nonmagnetic interlayer 2, and the free magnetic layer 1 is carried out continuously. The aforementioned free magnetic layer 1 is formed by three layer membranes, for example, consists of Co films 10 and 10 and a NiFe alloy film 9.

Furthermore on the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1, the laminating of the nonmagnetic interlayer 2, the fixed magnetic layer 3, the antiferromagnetism layer 4, and the protective layer 7 is carried out continuously.

[0260] Moreover, the laminating of the hard bias layers 5 and 5 and the conductive layers 8 and 8 is carried out to the both sides of the multilayer from the ground layer 6 to a protective layer 7. In addition, each class is formed with the same quality of the material as the quality of the material explained by drawing 1 .

[0261] The seed layer 22 is formed in the bottom of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 located in the illustration bottom rather than the free magnetic layer 1 in this example. As for the element X which furthermore constitutes the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, or the composition ratio of element X+X', it is desirable to be formed more than 45 (at%) above 60 (at%), and it is below 56.5 (at%) more than 49 (at%) more preferably.

[0262] And in this invention, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 carried out priority orientation of the crystal orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 after heat treatment, and a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis at least] has turned to a mutually different direction which exists in the aforementioned crystal face of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0263] Moreover, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, an

interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, and the grain boundary of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 in part at least, and they are in the discontinuous state.

[0264] For this reason, a part of aforementioned interface [at least] maintains a disconformity state, the suitable rule transformation is made by heat treatment, and the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0265] In addition, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to antiferromagnetism layer 4 and fixed magnetic layer 3 film surface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation. Moreover, it is desirable to have turned to the direction where the directions of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <110> directions in the aforementioned crystal face differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0266] Moreover, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed with this invention in the direction where the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. While being able to raise resistance rate of change by this, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface,

it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0267] Moreover, in the dual spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 5 , the crystal orientation of the fixed magnetic layer 3 formed below the free magnetic layer 1 and not only the antiferromagnetism layer 4 but the whole cascade screen has the same crystal orientation as the above.

[0268] That is, in this invention, a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis [at least] has turned to a direction the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation also of whose antiferromagnetism layer 4 and fixed magnetic layer 3 which were formed above the free magnetic layer 1, and they moreover exist in the aforementioned crystal face and which is mutually different by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0269] Moreover, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, an interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, and the grain boundary of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 in part at least, and they are in the discontinuous state.

[0270] For this reason, a part of aforementioned interface [at least] maintains a disconformity state, the suitable rule transformation is made by heat treatment, and the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0271] In addition, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to antiferromagnetism layer 4 and fixed magnetic layer 3 film surface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation. Moreover, it is desirable to have turned to the direction where the directions of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <110> directions in the aforementioned crystal face differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0272] Moreover, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed with this invention in the direction where the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. While being able to raise resistance rate of change by this, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface,

it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0273] moreover, in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 5 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which was made to carry out incidence of the parallel shell electron ray (beam) to the aforementioned interface, and was obtained, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of thickness when the indexing same among the aforementioned diffraction mottles at the

diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 is made and it sees from a beam zero and which shows a certain crystal face, The first imaginary line which connected the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

[0274] And the second imaginary line which connected with this invention the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction], and which shows a certain crystal face, and the aforementioned beam zero when the same indexing was made and it saw from the aforementioned beam zero is mutually shifted in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or when it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] and which shows a certain crystal face appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0275] As for the diffraction mottle located in the aforementioned thickness direction, in the above-mentioned case, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111} sides is shown.

[0276] or in the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 5 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which was made to carry out incidence of the electron ray (beam), and was obtained from the aforementioned interface and the perpendicular direction, and the fixed magnetic layer 3 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The imaginary line by which the same indexing was made by the diffraction figure of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the diffraction figure of the fixed magnetic layer 3 and which connected from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero is mutually shifted among the aforementioned diffraction mottles in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or the diffraction mottle to which a certain indexing was carried out among the aforementioned diffraction mottles appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0277] In the above-mentioned case, a direction perpendicular to the aforementioned interface is the direction of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <111> directions, or, as for the crystal face parallel to the aforementioned interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as [111] sides.

[0278] If the above transparency electron-diffraction images are obtained, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface will carry out priority orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and it will be guessed that they are the thing which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which has turned to the direction where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3. Therefore, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 has caused the suitable rule transformation with heat treatment as it is the spin bulb type thin film which has the above-mentioned transparency electron-diffraction image, and a big switched connection magnetic field is acquired compared with the former.

[0279] Drawing 6 and 7 are the cross sections showing the structure of the AMR type magnetoresistance-effect element of this invention. As shown in drawing 6 , the laminating of the lower shell soft-magnetism layer (SAL layer) 18, a non-magnetic layer (SHUNT layer) 19, and the magnetic-reluctance layer (MR layer) 20 is carried out continuously.

[0280] For example, the aforementioned soft-magnetism layer 18 is formed with a Fe-nickel-Nb alloy, and the non-magnetic layer 19 is formed for Ta film and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 with the NiFe alloy.

[0281] On the aforementioned magnetic-reluctance layer 20, the exchange bias layers (antiferromagnetism layer) 21 and 21 are formed at the portion of the both sides of the direction of the width of recording track (the direction of X) which opened the width of recording track Tw.

Although a conductive layer does not illustrate, it is formed, for example on the aforementioned exchange bias layers 21 and 21.

[0282] Moreover, in drawing 7 , the interval of the width of recording track Tw is opened in the direction of the width of recording track (the direction of illustration X), and the seed layer 22 of a couple is formed. The exchange bias layers 21 and 21 are formed on the aforementioned seed layer 22, and it is buried by the seed layer 22 of the aforementioned couple and the exchange bias layer 21, and the insulating layer 26 in which between 21 was formed by the insulating material of SiO₂ or aluminum₂O₃ grade.

[0283] And the laminating of the magnetic-reluctance layer (MR layer) 20, a non-magnetic layer

(SHUNT layer) 19, and the soft-magnetism layer (SAL layer) 18 is carried out on the aforementioned exchange bias layers 21 and 21 and the aforementioned insulating layer 26.

[0284] In this invention, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carried out priority orientation of the exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 which are shown in drawing 6 and 7, and they have turned to the direction which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis at least] differ mutually in the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20.

[0285] Moreover, when the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, an interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21, and the grain boundary of the aforementioned magnetic-reluctance layer 20 in part at least, and they are in the discontinuous state.

[0286] For this reason, a part of aforementioned interface [at least] maintains a disconformity state, the suitable rule transformation is made by heat treatment, and the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0287] In addition, as for the exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction parallel to a film surface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation. Moreover, it is desirable to have turned to the direction where the directions of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as <110> directions in the aforementioned crystal face differ mutually in the exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20.

[0288] Moreover, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed with this invention in the direction where the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 is parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. For this reason, the aforementioned exchange bias 21 is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0289] moreover, in the transparency electron-diffraction image of the exchange bias layer 21 which was made to carry out incidence of the electron ray (beam) to the aforementioned interface in drawing 6 and the AMR type thin film shown in 7 since it was parallel, and was obtained, and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of thickness when the indexing same among the aforementioned diffraction mottles at the diffraction figure of the exchange bias layer 21 and the diffraction figure of the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 is made and it sees from a beam zero and which shows a certain crystal face, The first imaginary line which connected the aforementioned beam zero is mutually in agreement by the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer.

[0290] And the second imaginary line which connected with this invention the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction], and which shows a certain crystal face, and the aforementioned zero when the same indexing was made and it saw from the aforementioned zero is mutually shifted in the diffraction figure of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or when it sees from the aforementioned beam zero, the diffraction mottle which is located in the direction of [other than the aforementioned thickness direction] and which shows a certain crystal face appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0291] As for the diffraction mottle located in the aforementioned thickness direction, in the above-mentioned case, it is desirable that the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as {111} sides is shown.

[0292] or in drawing 6 and the AMR type thin film shown in 7 In the transparency electron-diffraction image of the exchange bias layer 21 which was made to carry out incidence of the electron ray (beam), and was obtained from the aforementioned interface and the perpendicular direction, and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 The diffraction mottle corresponding to the reciprocal-lattice point of expressing each crystal face of each layer appears. The imaginary line by which the same indexing was made by the diffraction figure of the exchange bias layer 21 and the diffraction figure of the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 and which connected from a certain diffraction mottle to the beam zero is mutually shifted among the aforementioned diffraction mottles in the diffraction figure of the

aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and the diffraction figure of a ferromagnetic layer. Or the diffraction mottle to which a certain indexing was carried out among the aforementioned diffraction mottles appears only in one diffraction figure of an antiferromagnetism layer or a ferromagnetic layer.

[0293] In the above-mentioned case, a direction perpendicular to the aforementioned interface is the direction of the equivalent crystallographic axis typically expressed as $\langle 111 \rangle$ directions, or, as for the crystal face parallel to the aforementioned interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, it is desirable that it is the equivalent crystal face typically expressed as $\{111\}$ sides.

[0294] If the above transparency electron-diffraction images are obtained, it will be thought that the exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 have turned to the direction which the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation, and moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis [at least] differ mutually in the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20. And the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 has caused the suitable rule transformation with heat treatment as it is the spin bulb type thin film which has the above-mentioned transparency electron-diffraction image, and a big switched connection magnetic field is acquired compared with the former.

[0295] In the AMR type thin film shown in above-mentioned drawing 6 and above-mentioned drawing 7

, E field of drawing 6 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 shown in 7 is formed into a single magnetic domain in the direction of illustration X by the switched connection magnetic field generated in the interface of the aforementioned exchange bias layers 21 and 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20. And it is induced by this and magnetization of the D region of the aforementioned magnetic-reluctance layer 20 is arranged in the direction of illustration X. Moreover, the current magnetic field generated in case detection current flows the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 is impressed to the soft-magnetism layer 18 in the direction of Y, and a horizontal bias magnetic field is given to the D region of the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 in the direction of Y by the magnetostatic binding energy which the soft-magnetism layer 18 brings about. By giving this horizontal bias layer to the D region of the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 formed into the single magnetic domain in the direction of X, the resistance change (magnetoresistance-effect property : the H-R effect property) to magnetic field change of the D region of the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 is set as the state of having linearity.

[0296] The move direction of a record medium is a Z direction, if it leaks in the direction of illustration Y and a magnetic field is given, the resistance of the D region of the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 will change, and this will be detected as voltage change.

[0297] In addition, although it is about the manufacture method of the magnetoresistance-effect element shown in above-mentioned drawing 1 or above-mentioned drawing 7, it is desirable to form the antiferromagnetism layer 4 as follows especially in this invention.

[0298] As described above, as for the element X of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, or the composition ratio of element X+X', it is desirable that it is below 60 (at%) more than 45 (at%), and as shown in the experimental result later mentioned as it is below 56.5 (at%) more than 49 (at%) and is this within the limits, it can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field more preferably.

[0299] Therefore, what is necessary is just to perform heat treatment, after being above-mentioned composition within the limits, forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in a membrane formation stage as one process and each class of further others also forming membranes.

[0300] In this invention, it sets after heat treatment. Moreover, the interface of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, When the interface of the exchange bias layer 16 and the free magnetic layer 1, the interface of the exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20, and the seed layer 22 are formed Although it is desirable that it is in a disconformity state as for a part of interface of the aforementioned seed layer 22 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4, and interface [at least] of the aforementioned seed layer 22 and the exchange bias layers 16 and 21, as for the aforementioned disconformity state, being maintained from the membrane formation stage is desirable. It is because it is thought that the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 grade cannot cause a suitable rule transformation easily even if it heat-treats that the aforementioned interface is in an adjustment state in a membrane formation stage.

[0301] In order to make the aforementioned interface into the disconformity state in the membrane formation stage, it is desirable to form the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 grade, for example by the following methods.

[0302] Drawing 8 is the ** type view showing the state where each class of the cascade screen shown in drawing 1 was formed. As shown in drawing 8, after forming the seed layer 22 on the ground layer 6, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed by three layer membranes. The 1st antiferromagnetism layer 23 which constitutes the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24, and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 25 are formed with the above-mentioned X-Mn alloy and the above-mentioned X-Mn-X' alloy.

[0303] However, in a membrane formation stage, the element X which constitutes the 1st and 3rd antiferromagnetism layers 23 and 25, or the composition ratio of element X+X' is made [more] than the element X of the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24, or the composition ratio of element X+X'.

[0304] Moreover, the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24 formed between the antiferromagnetism layer 23 of the above 1st and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 25 is formed with the antiferromagnetism material near the ideal composition which is easy to metamorphose into a superlattice with heat treatment from an irregular grid.

[0305] Thus, when heat-treating, making the element X of the 1st antiferromagnetism layer 23 and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 25, or the composition ratio of element X+X' larger than the element X of the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24, or the composition ratio of element X+X'. In order that the antiferromagnetism layer 4 may make the transformation to a superlattice from an irregular grid easy to carry out, in a field side, it is because it is necessary to make it not restrained by the crystal structure of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 and the seed layer 22 etc.

[0306] As for the element X of the antiferromagnetism layer 23 of the above 1st, and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 25, or the composition ratio of element X+X', it is desirable that it is below 65 (at%) more than 53 (at%), and it is below 60 (at%) more than 55 (at%) more preferably. Moreover, as for the thickness of the antiferromagnetism layer 23 of the above 1st, and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 25, it is desirable that it is [3A or more] 30A or less. For example, by the case of drawing 8, the above 1st and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 23 and 25 are formed by about 10A, respectively.

[0307] The element X of the antiferromagnetism layer 24 of the above 2nd or the composition ratio of element X+X' is formed below by 57 (at%) more than 44 (at%). Preferably, it is below 55 (at%) more than 46 (at%). If Element X or the composition ratio of element X+X' is formed within the limits of this, the antiferromagnetism layer 24 of the above 2nd will become easy to metamorphose into a superlattice by heat-treating from an irregular grid. In addition, as for the thickness of the antiferromagnetism layer 24 of the above 2nd, it is desirable that it is 70A or more. In addition, in the case of the example shown in drawing 8, the thickness of the antiferromagnetism layer 24 of the above 2nd is formed by about 100A.

[0308] Moreover, it is desirable to form each above-mentioned antiferromagnetism layers 23, 24, and 25 by the sputter. In addition, it is desirable at this time to form the 1st and 3rd antiferromagnetism layers 23 and 25 with low sputter gas pressure rather than the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24. It is possible to make the element X of the above 1st and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 23 and 25 or the composition ratio of element X+X' by this larger than the element X of the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24 or the composition ratio of element X+X'.

[0309] Or even when it does not form by this invention by three layer membranes which described the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 above in the membrane formation stage (before heat treatment) but the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed by the monolayer by the following methods, it is possible to change appropriately Element X or the composition ratio (atomic %) of element X+X' in the direction of thickness, and to form it in it.

[0310] In case the antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed by the sputter using the antiferromagnetism material which contains Elements X and Mn first, or the target formed from Element X, X', and Mn

Sputter gas pressure is gradually made high, the antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed, it is the stage which carried out half grade membrane formation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, and shortly, the aforementioned sputter gas pressure is gradually made low, and the remaining antiferromagnetism layers 4 are formed as it separates from the seed layer 22.

[0311] According to this method, it becomes low gradually, composition applying [Element X or / of element X+X'] it near the center of the thickness of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 from an interface with the seed layer 22 (atomic %), and it becomes high gradually, composition applying [aforementioned] it to an interface with the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 from near [aforementioned] a center (atomic %).

[0312] For this reason, Element X or the composition ratio (atomic %) of element X+X' is [near the interface with the seed layer 22 and the fixed magnetic layer 3] the largest, and it becomes possible to form the antiferromagnetism layer 4 to which thickness becomes almost the lowest near a center.

[0313] In addition, when the composition ratio of all the elements that constitute the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 is made into 100at(s)% near the interface with the seed layer 22 near the interface with the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3, it is desirable to make Element X or the composition ratio of element X+X' into less than [more than 53at%65at%], and it is less than [more than 55at%60at%] more preferably.

[0314] Moreover, near the center of the direction of thickness of the antiferromagnetism layer 4, it is desirable to make the aforementioned element X or the composition ratio of element X+X' below into 57 (at%) more than 44 (at%), and it is below 55 (at%) more than 46 (at%) more preferably.

Moreover, it is desirable to form the thickness of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 by 76Å or more.

[0315] Drawing 9 is the ** type view of a spin bulb type thin film showing the state after heat-treating to the cascade screen shown in drawing 8 .

[0316] In this invention, to the side which touches the aforementioned seed layer 22 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 as mentioned above The 1st and 3rd antiferromagnetism layers 23 and 25 with many Elements X or the composition ratios of element X+X' are formed. And since the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24 formed between the above 1st and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 23, and 25 by the composition which is easy to metamorphose into a superlattice with heat treatment from an irregular grid appropriately is formed At the same time a transformation progresses in the portion of the antiferromagnetism layer 24 of the above 2nd with heat treatment It is thought that composition diffusion takes place between the 1st and 3rd antiferromagnetism layers 23 and 25 and the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24. Therefore, also in the portions of the above 1st and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 23 and 25, maintaining a disconformity state appropriately by the interface with the seed layer 22 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, the transformation to a superlattice from an irregular grid takes place, and a suitable transformation can be caused by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 whole.

[0317] And in the spin bulb type thin film after heat treatment, the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carried out priority orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3, and they have turned to the direction which moreover exists in the aforementioned crystal face and where a part of a certain same equivalent crystallographics axis [at least] differ mutually by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0318] Moreover, when the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the fixed magnetic layer 3 are seen as a cross section from a direction (illustration Z direction) parallel to thickness, an interface sets the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4, and the grain boundary of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3 in part at least, and they are in the discontinuous state.

[0319] Moreover, since the seed layer is formed in the bottom of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in this invention, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction where the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal is un-parallel to the aforementioned interface. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and an interface, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more. It is still more desirable that the equivalent crystal face expressed as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation also of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0320] In addition, the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' is considered that the increasing field exists by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 after heat treatment as it goes to the seed layer 22 and the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0321] Although you may form by three layer membranes which described the antiferromagnetism layer 4 above in the case of the spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 2 , you may form with the two-layer structure of the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24 which touches a 1st antiferromagnetism layer [which touches the fixed magnetic layer 3 side, for example] 23, and protective-layer 7 side. It is because there is no seed layer 22 like drawing 1 at drawing 2 .

[0322] In addition, when the antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed by the two-layer film as mentioned above, it is considered by the antiferromagnetism layer 4 after heat treatment for the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases to exist as it goes to the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0323] Moreover, in the case of the spin bulb type thin film of drawing 3 , the exchange bias layer 16 is formed by the two-layer film like the case of drawing 2 . The 1st antiferromagnetism layer 23 is

formed in contact with the free magnetic layer 1 side, and forms the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24 in the side which is separated from the aforementioned free magnetic layer 1.

[0324] Moreover, the antiferromagnetism layer 4 shown in drawing 3 is formed by three layer membranes like the case of drawing 1. By heat-treating, a suitable rule transformation is caused and the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0325] It is considered by the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 after heat treatment for the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases to exist as it goes to the free magnetic layer 1.

[0326] Moreover, it is considered by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 after heat treatment for the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases to exist as it goes to the fixed magnetic layer 3 and the seed layer 22.

[0327] Moreover, in the manufacture method of a spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 4, the antiferromagnetism layer 4 is formed by the two-layer film like the case of drawing 2. The 1st antiferromagnetism layer 23 is formed in contact with the fixed magnetic layer 3 side, and forms the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24 in the side which is separated from the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0328] Moreover, the exchange bias layer 16 is formed by three layer membranes like the case of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 of drawing 1. By heat-treating, a suitable rule transformation is caused and the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 and the antiferromagnetism layer 4 can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0329] It is considered by the aforementioned exchange bias layer 16 after heat treatment for the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases to exist as it goes to the free magnetic layer 1 and the seed layer 22.

[0330] Moreover, it is considered by the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 after heat treatment for the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases to exist as it goes to the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0331] As shown in drawing 10 by the manufacture method of a dual spin bulb type thin film shown in drawing 5 The antiferromagnetism layer 4 located below the free magnetic layer 1 is formed by three layer membranes of the 1st antiferromagnetism layer 23, the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24, and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 25. The antiferromagnetism layer 4 located above the free magnetic layer 1 is formed by the two-layer film of the 1st antiferromagnetism layer 14 and the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 15.

[0332] It is the same as the thickness of the antiferromagnetism layer 23 of the above 1st, the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24, and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 25, and the thing explained by drawing 1 about composition.

[0333] Heat treatment is performed, after forming membranes, as shown in drawing 10. The state is expressed to drawing 11. It is thought that the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases exists as three layer membranes which constitute the antiferromagnetism layer 4 currently formed below the free magnetic layer 1 from drawing 11 cause composition diffusion and go to the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 after heat treatment at the fixed magnetic layer 3 and the seed layer 22.

[0334] Moreover, it is thought that the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases exists as the two-layer film which constitutes the antiferromagnetism layer 4 formed above the free magnetic layer 1 also causes composition diffusion and goes to the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 after heat treatment at the fixed magnetic layer 3.

[0335] Next, in the manufacture method of the AMR type thin film shown in drawing 6, it forms by the two-layer film like [magnetic layer / free / which shows the exchange bias layer 21 to drawing 10 / 1] the antiferromagnetism layer 4 formed in the illustration bottom. The aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 is formed in the 1st antiferromagnetism layer 14 which touches the magnetic-reluctance layer 20, and the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 15 formed in the side which is separated from the aforementioned magnetic-reluctance layer 20.

[0336] If it heat-treats, the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 will cause a suitable rule transformation, and a big switched connection magnetic field will generate it between the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20.

[0337] And it is considered by the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 after heat treatment for the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases to exist as it goes to the magnetic-reluctance layer 20.

[0338] Moreover, by the manufacture method of the AMR type thin film shown in drawing 7, it forms by three layer membranes like the antiferromagnetism layer 4 which shows the exchange bias layer

21 to drawing 8 . The aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 is formed in the 2nd antiferromagnetism layer 24 formed between the 1st antiferromagnetism layer 23 which touches the magnetic-reluctance layer 20, the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 25 which touches the seed layer 22, and the above 1st and the 3rd antiferromagnetism layer 23 and 25.

[0339] If it heat-treats, the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 will cause a suitable rule transformation, and a big switched connection magnetic field will generate it between the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 and the magnetic-reluctance layer 20.

[0340] And it is considered by the aforementioned exchange bias layer 21 after heat treatment for the field which the ratio of atomic % of the element X to Mn or element X+X' increases to exist as it goes to the magnetic-reluctance layer 20 and the seed layer 22.

[0341] Drawing 12 is the cross section with which the magnetoresistance-effect element shown in drawing 11 from drawing 1 was formed and which read and looked at the structure of a head from the opposed face side with a record medium.

[0342] A sign 40 is the lower shield layer formed for example, with the NiFe alloy etc., and the lower gap layer 41 is formed on this lower shield layer 40. Moreover, on the lower gap layer 41, the magnetoresistance-effect element 42 shown in drawing 1 or drawing 7 is formed, further, the up gap layer 43 is formed on the aforementioned magnetoresistance-effect element 42, and the up shield layer 44 formed with the NiFe alloy etc. is formed on the aforementioned up gap layer 43.

[0343] The aforementioned lower gap layer 41 and the up gap layer 43 are formed of insulating materials, such as SiO₂ and aluminum 2O₃ (alumina). As shown in drawing 12 , the length from the lower gap layer 41 to the up gap layer 43 is gap length G1, and it can respond to high recording density-ization, so that this gap length G1 is small.

[0344] In this invention, even if it makes thickness of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 small, a still bigger switched connection magnetic field can be generated. Therefore, thickness of a magnetoresistance-effect element can be made small compared with the former, and it is possible to manufacture the thin film magnetic head which can respond to high recording density-ization by narrow gap-ization.

[0345] In addition, although the example which formed the seed layer 22 in the antiferromagnetism layer 4 (or exchange bias layer 16 or magnetic-reluctance layer 20) bottom in drawing 1 , drawing 3 , drawing 4 , drawing 5 , and drawing 7 was carried in this invention, it does not limit to this gestalt.

[0346] Moreover, in this invention, in the cutting plane cut in the direction parallel to the direction of thickness, although the grain boundary of the antiferromagnetism layer 4 and the grain boundary of a ferromagnetic layer are in the discontinuous state by a part of interface [at least], the different crystal face in the direction parallel to a film surface may be carrying out priority orientation of the crystal orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer in this case. Even in such a case, with heat treatment, a suitable rule transformation is caused and an antiferromagnetism layer can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0347]

[Example] In this invention, the spin bulb film of the film composition indicated below was formed, and the relation between the aforementioned amount of Pt(s) and a switched connection magnetic field (Hex) was investigated, changing the amount of Pt(s) of the PtMn alloy film which constitutes an antiferromagnetism layer.

[0348] Film composition A lower shell, Si substrate / alumina / ground layer : Ta (3nm) / seed layer : NiFe (3nm) / antiferromagnetism layer : P txMn 100-x It is Ta (3nm). (15nm) / fixed magnetic layer: -- [Co(1.5nm)/Ru(0.8nm)/Co (2.5nm)] / nonmagnetic interlayer: -- Cu (2.3nm) / free magnetic layer: -- [Co(1nm)/NiFe (3nm)] / BAKKUDO layer: -- Cu (1.5nm) / protective-layer: -- The numeric value of parenthesis writing indicated by each class shows thickness.

[0349] The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and the fixed magnetic layer were formed by the DC magnetron-sputtering method. Moreover, when forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a fixed magnetic layer, Ar gas pressure was set to 1 - 3mTorr. Moreover, when forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, distance between a substrate and a target was set to 70-80mm. After forming the spin bulb film of the above-mentioned film composition, heat treatment of 2 hours or more was performed above 200 degrees C, and the switched connection magnetic field was measured. The experimental result is shown in drawing 13 .

[0350] As shown in drawing 13 , when the amount X of Pt(s) increases up to about 50 (at%) to 55 (at%) grade, it turns out that a switched connection magnetic field (Hex) also increases. Moreover, when the aforementioned amount X of Pt(s) becomes the about 55 (at%) above, it turns out that a switched connection magnetic field decreases gradually.

[0351] In this invention, the case where a switched connection magnetic field was acquired more than 1.58x10⁴ (A/m) was made into the desirable amount of Pt(s), and the desirable amount of Pt(s)

was set up below 60 (at%) more than 45 (at%) from the experimental result shown in drawing 13 .

[0352] Moreover, in this invention, the case where a switched connection magnetic field was acquired more than 7.9×10^4 (A/m) was made into the more desirable amount of Pt(s), and the more desirable amount of Pt(s) was set up below 56.5 (at%) more than 49 (at%) from the experimental result shown in drawing 13 .

[0353] It is thought that change appears in the size of a switched connection magnetic field with the amount of Pt(s) as mentioned above for the state of the interface of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer (fixed magnetic layer) changing by changing the amount of Pt(s).

[0354] The amount of Pt(s) understands the bird clapper for the lattice constant of an antiferromagnetism layer greatly indeed here, if it increases. For this reason, the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer can be made easy to be able to extend the difference of the lattice constant of an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and to change into a disconformity state by making [many] the amount of Pt(s).

[0355] It becomes [by on the other hand forming a seed layer in the antiferromagnetism layer bottom like the above-mentioned film composition] that it is easy to make the priority orientation of the [111] sides carry out in the direction parallel to a film surface like the aforementioned seed layer about the crystal orientation of each class, such as an antiferromagnetism layer formed on the aforementioned seed layer.

[0356] Moreover, as there are many amounts of Pt(s), they are not necessarily better. When the amount of Pt(s) is made [many] too much, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is because a suitable rule transformation cannot be caused even if it heat-treats.

[0357] An interface with a ferromagnetic layer is formed by the composition which is easy to maintain at a disconformity state that it is easy to cause a rule transformation for the amount of Pt(s) which constitutes having covered the antiferromagnetism layer bottom with the seed layer, and an antiferromagnetism layer from this invention. When it heat-treats by controlling appropriately the membrane formation conditions furthermore described above etc., the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer In the state after causing a suitable rule transformation, maintaining a disconformity state by the interface with a ferromagnetic layer and heat-treating The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and the ferromagnetic layer serve as crystal orientation which the same equivalent crystal face as a direction parallel to a film surface carries out priority orientation, and exists in the aforementioned crystal face and which turns to the direction where a part of directions [at least] of a certain same equivalent crystallographic axis differ mutually in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer.

[0358] Moreover, if the cutting plane which cut the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and the ferromagnetic layer from the direction parallel to thickness is observed, the grain boundary of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and the grain boundary of a ferromagnetic layer are in the discontinuous state by a part of interface [at least] of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer.

[0359] Moreover, in this invention, the equivalent crystal face typically expressed in the direction where the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a fixed magnetic layer are parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation, moreover, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer 4 in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of aforementioned twin crystal becomes un-parallel to the aforementioned interface.

[0360]

[Effect of the Invention] As explained in full detail above, the grain boundary formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer which appears the aforementioned switched connection film in a cutting plane parallel to the direction of thickness by the switched connection film in this invention, and the grain boundary formed in the ferromagnetic layer are discontinuous at a part of aforementioned interface [at least].

[0361] Moreover, in this invention, the equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, twin crystal is formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer in part at least, and the twin boundary of a part of [at least] aforementioned twin crystal of the aforementioned twin crystal is characterized by being formed in aforementioned being the interface and being un-parallel. In addition, as for the interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and the aforementioned interface, it is desirable that it is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[0362] When the above-mentioned membrane structure is obtained by the heat treatment back, the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is metamorphosing into the superlattice from the irregular grid appropriately with heat treatment, and can acquire a big switched connection magnetic field.

[0363] The above-mentioned switched connection film can be applied to various

magnetoresistance-effect elements, and it becomes possible to correspond appropriately that it is the magnetoresistance-effect element which has the aforementioned switched connection film to future high recording density-ization.

[Translation done.]

* NOTICES *

Japan Patent Office is not responsible for any damages caused by the use of this translation.

1. This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2. **** shows the word which can not be translated.
3. In the drawings, any words are not translated.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

[Brief Description of the Drawings]

[Drawing 1] The cross section which looked at the structure of the single spin bulb type magnetoresistance-effect element of the 1st operation gestalt of this invention from the ABS side side,

[Drawing 2] The cross section which looked at the structure of the single spin bulb type magnetoresistance-effect element of the 2nd operation gestalt of this invention from the ABS side side,

[Drawing 3] The cross section which looked at the structure of the single spin bulb type magnetoresistance-effect element of the 3rd operation gestalt of this invention from the ABS side side,

[Drawing 4] The cross section which looked at the structure of the single spin bulb type magnetoresistance-effect element of the 4th operation gestalt of this invention from the ABS side side,

[Drawing 5] The cross section which looked at the structure of the dual spin bulb type magnetoresistance-effect element of the 5th operation gestalt of this invention from the ABS side side,

[Drawing 6] The cross section which looked at the structure of the AMR type magnetoresistance-effect element of the 6th operation gestalt of this invention from the ABS side side,

[Drawing 7] The cross section which looked at the structure of the AMR type magnetoresistance-effect element of the 7th operation gestalt of this invention from the ABS side side,

[Drawing 8] The ** type view showing the state of the membrane formation stage of the magnetoresistance-effect element shown in drawing 1 ,

[Drawing 9] The ** type view showing the structure of the aforementioned cascade screen after heat-treating to the cascade screen shown in drawing 8 ,

[Drawing 10] The ** type view showing the state of the membrane formation stage of the magnetoresistance-effect element shown in drawing 5 ,

[Drawing 11] The ** type view showing the structure of the aforementioned cascade screen after heat-treating to the cascade screen shown in drawing 10 ,

[Drawing 12] The structure **** fragmentary sectional view of the thin film magnetic head (reproducing head) in this invention,

[Drawing 13] The graph which shows the relation of the aforementioned amount of Pt(s) and switched connection magnetic field (Hex) at the time of changing the amount of Pt(s) of an antiferromagnetism layer (PtMn alloy film),

[Drawing 14] Drawing having shown the crystal orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer of a switched connection film and the ferromagnetic layer in this invention in ** type view,

[Drawing 15] Drawing having shown the crystal orientation of the antiferromagnetism layer of a switched connection film and the ferromagnetic layer in the example of comparison in ** type view,

[Drawing 16] The transparency electron-diffraction image of the film surface of a spin bulb film, and a parallel shell in this invention,

[Drawing 17] The transparency electron-diffraction image of the film surface of a spin bulb film, and a parallel shell in the example of comparison,

[Drawing 18] The ***** type view of the transparency electron-diffraction image shown in drawing 16 ,

[Drawing 19] The ***** type view of the transparency electron-diffraction image shown in drawing 17 ,

[Drawing 20] The ** type view of the transparency electron-diffraction image from the film surface and perpendicular direction of the antiferromagnetism layer in this invention,

[Drawing 21] The ** type view of the transparency electron-diffraction image from the film surface and perpendicular direction of the ferromagnetic layer in this invention,

[Drawing 22] The ** type view on top of which drawing 20 and the transparency electron-diffraction image of 21 were laid,

[Drawing 23] The ** type view of the transparency electron-diffraction image from the film surface and perpendicular direction of the antiferromagnetism layer in the example of comparison,

[Drawing 24] The ** type view of the transparency electron-diffraction image from the film surface and perpendicular direction of the ferromagnetic layer in the example of comparison,

[Drawing 25] The ** type view on top of which drawing 23 and the transparency electron-diffraction image of 24 were laid,

[Drawing 26] The transmission-electron-microscope photograph of the aforementioned cutting plane at the time of cutting the spin bulb type thin film in this invention from a direction parallel to thickness,

[Drawing 27] The transmission-electron-microscope photograph of the aforementioned cutting plane at the time of cutting the spin bulb type thin film in the example of comparison from a direction parallel to thickness,

[Drawing 28] The ***** type view of the transmission-electron-microscope photograph shown in drawing 26 ,

[Drawing 29] The ***** type view of the transmission-electron-microscope photograph shown in drawing 27 ,

[Drawing 30] The transmission-electron-microscope photograph of the aforementioned cutting plane at the time of cutting the spin bulb type thin film of another example in this invention from a direction parallel to thickness,

[Drawing 31] The ***** type view of the transmission-electron-microscope photograph shown in drawing 30 .

[Description of Notations]

1 Free Magnetic Layer

2 Nonmagnetic Interlayer

3 Fixed Magnetic Layer (Ferromagnetic Layer)

4 Antiferromagnetism Layer
5 Hard Bias Layer
6 Ground Layer
7 Protective Layer
8 Conductive Layer
14 23 1st antiferromagnetism layer
15 24 2nd antiferromagnetism layer
16 21 Exchange bias layer
17 26 Insulating layer
18 Soft-Magnetism Layer (SAL Layer)
19 Non-magnetic Layer (SHUNT Layer)
20 Magnetic-Reluctance Layer (MR Layer)
22 Seed Layer
25 3rd Antiferromagnetism Layer
42 Magnetoresistance-Effect Element

[Translation done.]

* NOTICES *

Japan Patent Office is not responsible for any damages caused by the use of this translation.

1. This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2. **** shows the word which can not be translated.
3. In the drawings, any words are not translated.

CLAIMS

[Claim(s)]

[Claim 1] In the switched connection film with which an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer touch, and are formed, a switched connection magnetic field occurs in the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and the magnetization direction of the aforementioned ferromagnetic layer is carried out in the fixed direction. The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is formed with the antiferromagnetism material containing Elements X (however, X is one sort or two sorts or more of elements among Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, and Os), and Mn. The switched connection film characterized by the grain boundary formed in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer which appears in a cutting plane parallel to the direction of thickness in the aforementioned switched connection film and the grain boundary formed in the ferromagnetic layer being discontinuous at a part of aforementioned interface [at least].

[Claim 2] The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer are a switched connection film according to claim 1 in which the equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation.

[Claim 3] In the switched connection film with which an antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer touch, and are formed, a switched connection magnetic field occurs in the interface of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and the magnetization direction of the aforementioned ferromagnetic layer is carried out in the fixed direction. It is the switched connection film which the equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides carries out priority orientation of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer, and is characterized by forming twin crystal in the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer in part at least, and forming the twin boundary of a part of [at least] aforementioned twin crystal in aforementioned being the interface and being un-parallel.

[Claim 4] The interior angle between the aforementioned twin boundary and the aforementioned interface is a switched connection film according to claim 3 which is 76 degrees or less at 68 degrees or more.

[Claim 5] The aforementioned ferromagnetic layer is a switched connection film according to claim 3 or 4 in which the equivalent crystal face expressed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface as [111] sides is carrying out priority orientation.

[Claim 6] The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is a switched connection film according to claim 3 to 5 formed with the antiferromagnetism material containing Elements X (however, X is one sort or two sorts or more of elements among Pt, Pd, Ir, Rh, Ru, and Os), and Mn.

[Claim 7] The aforementioned switched connection film is a switched connection film according to claim 1 to 6 with which the seed layer the laminating was carried out to the order of a lower shell antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer, and the equivalent crystal face as which the crystal structure changes mainly from a face-centered cubic to the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer bottom, and is moreover further expressed in the direction parallel to the aforementioned interface in it as [111] sides carried out [the layer] priority orientation is formed.

[Claim 8] The aforementioned seed layer is a NiFe alloy, nickel or nickel-Fe-Y alloy (however, at least one or more sorts as which Y is chosen from Cr, Rh, Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, and Ti), and a switched connection film according to claim 7 further formed with nickel-Y alloy.

[Claim 9] It is the switched connection film according to claim 8 whose rate y of an atomic ratio, as for the aforementioned seed layer, an empirical formula is shown by $1(\text{nickel}1-x\text{Fe}x)-y\text{Y}y$ (x and y are a rate of an atomic ratio), the rate x of an atomic ratio is 0.3 or less or more in zero, and is 0.5 or less or more in zero.

[Claim 10] The aforementioned seed layer is a switched connection film according to claim 7 to 9 which is nonmagnetic in ordinary temperature.

[Claim 11] The switched connection film according to claim 7 to 10 with which the ground layer formed by at least one or more sorts of elements among Ta, Hf, Nb, Zr, Ti, Mo, and W is formed in the bottom of the aforementioned seed layer.

[Claim 12] A part of interface [at least] of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a seed layer is the switched connection film according to claim 7 to 11 which is in a disconformity state.

[Claim 13] The aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer is a X-Mn-X' alloy (however, element X'). Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Be, B, C, N, Mg, aluminum, Si, P, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Co, nickel, Cu, Zn, Ga, germanium, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ag, Cd, Ir, Sn, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Au, Pb, and the inside of rare earth elements -- one sort or two sorts or more of elements -- it is -- the switched connection film according to claim 1 to 12 currently formed

[Claim 14] The aforementioned X-Mn-X' alloy is a switched connection film according to claim 13 a part of whose lattice point of the crystal lattice which consists of elements X and Mn it is the interstitial solid solution by which element X' trespassed upon the crevice between the space lattices which consist of elements X and Mn, or is the substitution solid solution replaced by element X'.

[Claim 15] The aforementioned element X or the composition ratio of element X+X' is a switched connection film according to claim 1 to 14 which is below 60 (at%) more than 45 (at%).

[Claim 16] A part of interface [at least] of the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and a ferromagnetic layer is the switched connection film according to claim 1 to 15 which is in a disconformity state.

[Claim 17] The magnetoresistance-effect element which is equipped with the following and characterized by forming the fixed magnetic layer formed in contact with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and this

antiferromagnetism layer with the switched connection film indicated by either the claim 1 or the claim 16.

Antiferromagnetism layer The fixed magnetic layer to which it is formed in in contact with this antiferromagnetism layer, and the magnetization direction is fixed by the exchange-anisotropy magnetic field with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer The free magnetic layer formed in the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer through the nonmagnetic interlayer The bias layer which arranges the magnetization direction of the aforementioned free magnetic layer in the magnetization direction of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer, and the crossing direction [Claim 18] The magnetoresistance-effect element which is equipped with the following, and the interval of the width of recording track Tw is vacated for the aforementioned free magnetic layer top or bottom, the exchange bias layer of antiferromagnetism is formed, and the aforementioned exchange bias layer and a free magnetic layer are formed with the switched connection film indicated by either the claim 1 or the claim 16, and is characterized by carrying out magnetization of the aforementioned free magnetic layer in the fixed direction. Antiferromagnetism layer The fixed magnetic layer to which it is formed in in contact with this antiferromagnetism layer, and the magnetization direction is fixed by the exchange-anisotropy magnetic field with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer The free magnetic layer formed in the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer through the nonmagnetic interlayer

[Claim 19] The magnetoresistance-effect element which is equipped with the following and characterized by forming the fixed magnetic layer formed in contact with the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and this antiferromagnetism layer with the switched connection film indicated by either the claim 1 or the claim 16. The nonmagnetic interlayer by whom the laminating was done to the upper and lower sides of a free magnetic layer The fixed magnetic layer located on one aforementioned nonmagnetic interlayer and under the nonmagnetic interlayer of another side The antiferromagnetism layer which is located on one aforementioned fixed magnetic layer and under the fixed magnetic layer of another side, and fixes the magnetization direction of each fixed magnetic layer in the fixed direction by the exchange-anisotropy magnetic field The bias layer which arranges the magnetization direction of the aforementioned free magnetic layer in the magnetization direction of the aforementioned fixed magnetic layer, and the crossing direction

[Claim 20] The magnetoresistance-effect element characterized by having the magnetic-reluctance layer and soft-magnetism layer which were piled up through the non-magnetic layer, vacating the interval of the width of recording track Tw for the aforementioned magnetic-reluctance layer top or bottom, forming an antiferromagnetism layer, and forming the aforementioned antiferromagnetism layer and the magnetic-reluctance layer with the switched connection film indicated by either the claim 1 or the claim 16.

[Claim 21] The thin film magnetic head characterized by forming the shield layer in the upper and lower sides of the magnetoresistance-effect element indicated by a claim 17 or either of 20 through a gap layer.

[Translation done.]